

泛型算法（按字母排序）

在本附录中，我们将依次介绍每个单独的算法。我们选择以字母顺序给出这些算法（除了少数例外），以便可以很容易地查阅它们。本附录给出这些算法的一般形式是，①列出函数原型；②提供一两段说明性的文字，指出某些不直观的行为或可能性；以及最重要的③提供一个程序例子来说明怎样使用该算法。

所有泛型算法的前两个实参都是一对 `iterator`（迭代器），通常称为 `first` 和 `last`，标记出内置数组或容器中要操作的元素的范围。元素范围的表示法（有时也被称为左包含区间）通常被写作：

```
// to be read as : includes first and
// each element up to but not including last
[ first, last ]
```

表示该范围从 `first` 开始，直到 `last` 结束，但是不包括 `last`。当表示为以下形式时：

```
first == last
```

该范围被称为是空的。

对于 `iterator` 对的要求是，它必须能够从 `first` 开始，通过反复应用递增操作符可以到达 `last`。但是，编译器自己不能保证这一点。不能满足这个要求将导致未定义的运行时刻行为——通常是程序的核心转储。

每个算法的声明都指出了其 `iterator` 必须支持的最小分类（关于五个 `iterator` 分类的简要讨论见 12.4 节）。例如，`find()` 实现了对一个容器的单遍只读遍历，它至少需要一个 `InputIterator`。它也可以被传递一个 `ForwardIterator`、`BidirectionalIterator` 或 `RandomAccessIterator`。然而，如果向它传递一个 `OutputIterator` 就会引起错误。给一个算法传递一个无效的 `iterator` 类别这样的错误并不一定在编译时刻被检查出来，因为 `iterator` 类别不是实际的类型，而是被传递给函数模板的类型参数。

有些算法支持多个版本，一个版本利用内置操作符，而另一个版本接受一个函数对象或指向函数的指针，以便提供该操作符的替代实现。例如，缺省的 `unique()` 利用容器的底层元素类型的等于操作符，来比较两个相邻的元素。但是，如果底层元素类型没有提供等于操作

符, 或者我们希望定义不同的元素相等语义, 那么可以传递一个函数的对象或指向函数的指针, 然后再由该函数提供期望的语义。然而, 另外一些算法被分成两个不同名字的实例, 其中, 第二个版本的实例都有后缀_if, 比如 find_if()。例如, 有一个使用内置等于操作符的 replace()实例, 和一个带有函数对象或函数指针的 replace_if()实例。

对那些修改所操作容器的算法, 一般有两个版本: 一个是原地 (in-place) 版本, 改变当前正被应用的容器; 而在另一个版本中, 将返回容器的一个拷贝, 所做的修改被应用在这份拷贝上。例如, 有 replace()和 replace_copy()两个算法, 拷贝版本在名字中总会有_copy。但是, 并不是每一个要改变相关容器的算法都有拷贝版本。例如, sort()算法就没有提供拷贝版本。在这种情况下, 如果我们希望该算法在拷贝上进行操作, 则需要自己做一份拷贝, 并传递给算法。

要使用泛型算法, 我们必须包含相关的头文件:

```
#include <algorithm>
```

如果要使用以下四个算术算法: adjacent_difference()、accumulate()、inner_product()以及 partial_sum(), 则必须包含:

```
#include <numeric>
```

本附录中, 实现算法的代码以及这些算法所操作的容器类型反映了当前可用的标准库实现。iostream 库反映了标准 C++之前的实现版本, 例如, 包括“使用 iostream.h 头文件”这样的行为。在模板机制中, 模板参数不支持缺省实参。为了使程序能在读者当前的系统上运行, 或许需要修改某些声明。

在[MUSSER96]中, 我们可以找到关于泛型算法更完美、更详细的讨论, 虽然对于最终的 C++标准库而言, 这些讨论有些过时。

accumulate()

```
template < class InputIterator, class Type >
Type accumulate(
    InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    Type init );
template < class InputIterator, class Type,
           class BinaryOperation >
Type accumulate(
    InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    Type init, BinaryOperation op );
```

accumulate()的第一个版本把由“iterator 对[first,last]”标记的序列中的元素之和, 加到一个由 init 指定的初始值上。例如, 已知序列{1,1,2,3,5,8}和初始值 0, 则结果是 20。在第二个版本中, 不再是做加法, 而是传递进来的二元操作被应用在元素上。例如, 如果向 accumulate()传递函数对象 times<int>, 则结果是 240, 当然, 假设初始值是 1, 而不是 0。accumulate()是一个算术算法。要使用它, 我们必须包含<numeric>头文件。

```
#include <numeric>
#include <list>
```

```

#include <functional>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出为:
 *      accumulate()
 *          operating on values {1,2,3,4}
 *          result with default addition: 10
 *          result with plus<int> function object: 10
 */

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 1, 2, 3, 4 };
    list<int,allocator> ilist( ia, ia+4 );

    int ia_result = accumulate(&ia[0], &ia[4], 0);
    int ilist_res = accumulate(
        ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), 0, plus<int>() );

    cout << "accumulate()\n\t"
        << "operating on values {1,2,3,4}\n\t"
        << "result with default addition: "
        << ia_result << "\n\t"
        << "result with plus<int> function object: "
        << ilist_res
        << endl;
}

```

adjacent_difference()

```

template < class InputIterator, class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator adjacent_difference(
    InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    OutputIterator result );
template <class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
          class BinaryOperation >
OutputIterator adjacent_difference(
    InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation op );

```

`adjacent_differce()`的第一个版本创建了一个新的序列，该序列中的每个新值（第一个元素除外）都代表了当前元素与上一个元素的差。例如，已知序列 {0,1,1,2,3,5,8}，则新序列的第一个元素只是原来序列第一个元素的拷贝：0。第二个元素是前两个元素的差：1。第三个元素是第二个和第三个元素的差，即 1-1，为 0，等等。新序列是 {0,1,0,1,1,2,3}。

第二个版本用指定的二元操作计算相邻元素的差。例如，使用同一个序列，让我们传递 `times<int>` 函数对象。同样，新序列的第一个元素只是原来序列第一个元素的拷贝：0。第二个元素是原来第一个和第二个元素的积，也是 0。第三个元素是第二和第三个元素的积，即

1*1, 为 1 等等。新序列是 {0,0,1,2,6,15,40}。

在两个版本中, `OutputIterator` 总是指向新序列末元素的下一个位置。`adjacent_difference()` 是一种算术算法。使用这两个版本都必须包含头文件 `<numeric>`。

```
#include <numeric>
#include <list>
#include <functional>
#include <iterator>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8 };

    list<int,allocator> ilist(ia, ia+6);
    list<int,allocator> ilist_result(ilist.size());

    adjacent_difference(ilist.begin(), ilist.end(),
                        ilist_result.begin() );

    // 输出为:
    // 1 0 1 1 2 3

    copy( ilist_result.begin(), ilist_result.end(),
          ostream_iterator<int>(cout, " ") );
    cout << endl;

    adjacent_difference( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(),
                        ilist_result.begin(), times<int>() );

    // 输出为:
    // 1 1 2 6 15 40
    copy( ilist_result.begin(), ilist_result.end(),
          ostream_iterator<int>(cout, " ") );
    cout << endl;
}
```

adjacent_find()

```
template< class ForwardIterator >
ForwardIterator
adjacent_find( ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last );
template< class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate >
ForwardIterator
adjacent_find( ForwardIterator first,
               ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred );
```

`adjacent_find()` 在由 `[first,last]` 标记的元素范围内, 查找第一对相邻的重复元素。如果找到, 则返回一个 `ForwardIterator`, 并指向这对元素的第一个元素; 否则返回 `last`。例如, 已知序列 {0,1,1,2,2,4}, 元素对 {1,1} 被找到, 函数返回指向第一个 1 的 iterator:

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
```

```

#include <iostream.h>
#include <assert.h>

class TwiceOver {
public:
    bool operator() ( int val1, int val2 )
        { return val1 == val2/2 ? true : false; }
};

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 1, 4, 4, 8 };
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+4 );

    int *piter;
    vector< int, allocator >::iterator iter;

    // piter 指向 ia[1]
    piter = adjacent_find( ia, ia+4 );
    assert( *piter == ia[ 1 ] );

    // iter 指向 vec[2]
    iter = adjacent_find( vec.begin(), vec.end(), TwiceOver() );
    assert( *iter == vec[ 2 ] );

    // 到达这里表示一切顺利
    cout << "ok: adjacent-find() succeeded!\n";
}

```

binary_search()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Type >
bool
binary_search( ForwardIterator first,
               ForwardIterator last, const Type &value );

bool
binary_search( ForwardIterator first,
               ForwardIterator last, const Type &value,
               Compare comp );

```

`binary_search()`在由`[first,last]`标记的有序序列中查找 `value`。如果找到，则返回 `true`。否则，返回 `false`。第一个版本假设该容器是用底层类型的小于操作符排序的。在第二个版本中，我们指出了该容器是用指定的函数对象进行排序的：

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <assert.h>

int main()
{
    int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40};

    sort( &ia[0], &ia[12] );
    bool found_it = binary_search( &ia[0], &ia[12], 18 );
    assert( found_it == false );
}

```

```

vector< int > vec( ia, ia+12 );
sort( vec.begin(), vec.end(), greater<int>() );
found_it = binary_search( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
                           26, greater<int>() );
assert( found_it == true );
}

```

copy()

```

template < class InputIterator, class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
copy( InputIterator first1, InputIterator last,
      OutputIterator first2 );

```

copy()把由[first,last)标记的序列中的元素,拷贝到由 first2 标记为开始的地方。它返回 first2,但此时 first2 已经被移动到最后一个插入元素的下一位置。例如,已知序列{0,1,2,3,4,5},我们可以用下列调用将序列左移 1 位:

```

int ia[] = { 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 };

// 左移1位,结果为{1,2,3,4,5,5}
copy( ia+1, ia+6, ia );

```

copy()从 ia 的第二个元素开始,把 1 拷贝到第一个位置上……,直到所有元素都被拷贝到它左边的位置上:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iterator>
#include <iostream.h>

/* 生成:
0 1 1 3 5 8 13
将数组序列左移1位:
1 1 3 5 8 13 13
将vector序列左移2位:
1 3 5 8 13 8 13
*/

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 1, 3, 5, 8, 13 };
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+7 );
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    // 左移1位
    copy( ia+1, ia+7, ia );

    cout << "shifting array sequence left by 1:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+7, ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

```

// 左移2位
copy( vec.begin()+2, vec.end(), vec.begin() );

cout << "shifting vector sequence left by 2:\n";
copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

copy_backward()

```

template < class BidirectionalIterator1,
           class BidirectionalIterator2 >
BidirectionalIterator2
copy_backward( BidirectionalIterator1 first,
              BidirectionalIterator1 last1,
              BidirectionalIterator2 last2 );

```

copy_backward()除了元素以相反的顺序被拷贝外，其他行为与 copy()相同。也就是说，拷贝操作从 last-1 开始，直到 first。这些元素也被从后向前拷贝到目标容器中，从 last2-1 开始，一直拷贝 last1-first 个元素。

例如，已知序列{0,1,2,3,4,5}，我们可以把最后三个元素（3,4,5）拷贝到前三个（0,1,2）中。做法是，把 first 设为值 0 的地址，last1 设为值 3 的地址，而 last2 设为值 5 的后一个位置。值为 5 的元素被赋给前面值为 2 的元素，而元素 4 被赋给前面值为 1 的元素。最后，元素 3 被赋给前面值为 0 的元素。结果序列是{3,4,5,3,4,5}。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iterator>
#include <iostream.h>

class print_elements {
public:
    void operator()( string elem ) {
        cout << elem
              << ( _line_cnt++%8 ? " " : "\n\t" );
    }
    static void reset_line_cnt() { _line_cnt = 1; }

private:
    static int _line_cnt;
};

int print_elements::_line_cnt = 1;

/* 生成：
   原字符串为：
   The light untunsured hair grained and hued like
   pale oak

```

```

copy_backward( begin+1, end-3, end )后的序列为:
The light untensured hair light untensured hair grained
and hued
*/

int main()
{
    string sa[] = {
        "The", "light", "untensured", "hair",
        "grained", "and", "hued", "like", "pale", "oak" };

    vector< string, allocator > svec( sa, sa+10 );

    cout << "original list of strings:\n\t";
    for_each( svec.begin(), svec.end(), print_elements() );
    cout << "\n\n";

    copy_backward( svec.begin()+1, svec.end()-3, svec.end() );

    print_elements::reset_line_cnt();

    cout << "sequence after "
        << "copy_backward( begin+1, end-3, end ):\n";
    for_each( svec.begin(), svec.end(), print_elements() );
    cout << "\n";
}

```

count()

```

template< class InputIterator, class Type >
iterator_traits<InputIterator>::distance_type
count( InputIterator first,
        InputIterator last, const Type& value );

```

count()利用等于操作符,把[first,last]标记范围内的元素与 value 进行比较。并返回容器中与 value 相等的元素的个数。[注意,标准库的实现支持早期的 count()版本。]

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <string>
#include <list>
#include <iterator>

#include <assert.h>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <fstream.h>

```

```

/*****
* 读入的文本如下:
Alice Emma has long flowing red hair. Her Daddy says
when the wind blows through her hair, it looks almost alive,
like a fiery bird in flight. A beautiful fiery bird, he tells her,

```


magical but untamed. "Daddy, shush, there is no such thing," she tells him, at the same time wanting him to tell her more. Shyly, she asks, "I mean, Daddy, is there?"

* 程序输出:

* count(): fiery occurs 2 times

*/

int main()

{

ifstream infile("alice_emma");

assert (infile != 0);

list<string,allocator> textlines;

typedef list<string,allocator>::difference_type diff_type;

istream_iterator< string, diff_type > instream(infile),
eos;

copy(instream, eos, back_inserter(textlines));

string search_item("fiery");

/******

* 注意:这是使用count()的标准C++接口

* 但是目前的RogueWave实现

* 支持的是早期版本, 其中没有开发distance_type

* 因此 count() 将通过

* 一个参数返回值

*

*

* 调用方式如下:

*

* typedef iterator_traits<InputIterator>::

* distance_type dis_type;

*

* dis_type elem_count;

* elem_count = count(textlines.begin(), textlines.end(),

* search_item);

*****/

int elem_count = 0;

list<string,allocator>::iterator

ibegin = textlines.begin(),

iend = textlines.end();

// count()的过时形式

count(ibegin, iend, search_item, elem_count);

cout << "count(): " << search_item

<< " occurs " << elem_count << " times\n";

}

count_if()

template< class InputIterator, class Predicate >

```

iterator_traits<InputIterator>::distance_type
count_if( InputIterator first,
          InputIterator last, Predicate pred );

```

`count_if()` 对于 `[first,last]` 标记范围内的每个元素都应用 `pred`, 并返回 `pred` 计算结果为 `true` 的次数。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <iostream.h>

class Even {
public:
    bool operator()( int val )
    { return val%2 ? false : true; }
};

int main()
{
    int ia[] = {0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34};
    list< int,allocator > ilist( ia, ia+10 );

    /*
    * 目前编译器不支持
    ****
    typedef
        iterator_traits<InputIterator>::distance_type
        distance_type;

        distance_type ia_count, list_count;

        // 计算偶数元素: 4
        ia_count = count_if( &ia[0], &ia[10], Even() );
        list_count = count_if( ilist.begin(), ilist_end(),
                               bind2nd(less<int>(),10) );
    ****
    */

    int ia_count = 0;
    count_if( &ia[0], &ia[10], Even(), ia_count );

    // 生成结果为:
    // count_if(): there are 4 elements that are even.

    cout << "count_if(): there are "
          << ia_count << " elements that are even.\n";

    int list_count = 0;
    count_if( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(),
              bind2nd(less<int>(),10), list_count );

    // 生成结果为:
    // count_if(): there are 7 elements that are less than 10.

    cout << "count_if(): there are "
          << list_count

```

```

        << " elements that are less than 10.\n";
    }

```

equal()

```

template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2 >
bool
equal( InputIterator1 first1,
       InputIterator1 last, InputIterator2 first2 );

template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class BinaryPredicate >
bool
equal( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last,
       InputIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred );

```

如果两个序列在范围[first,last]内包含的元素都相等，则 equal() 返回 true。如果第二序列包含更多的元素，则不会考虑这些元素。如果我们希望保证两个序列完全相等，则需要写：

```

if ( vec1.size() == vec2.size() &&
    equal( vec1.begin(), vec1.end(), vec2.begin() ) );

```

或使用该容器的等于操作符，比如 `vec1==vec2`。如果第二个容器比第一个容器的元素少，算法的迭代过程应该超过其末尾，则运行时刻的行为是未定义的。缺省情况下，底层元素类型的等于操作符用来作比较，第二个版本应用 pred。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <iostream.h>

class equal_and_odd{
public:
    bool
    operator()( int val1, int val2 )
    {
        return ( val1 == val2 &&
                 ( val1 == 0 || val1 % 2 ) );
    }
};

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13 };
    int ia2[] = { 0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34 };

    bool res;

    // true: 都等于ia.的长度
    // 生成结果为: int ia[7] equal to int ia2[9]? true.

    res = equal( &ia[0], &ia[7], &ia2[0] );
    cout << "int ia[7] equal to int ia2[9]? "
         << ( res ? "true" : "false" ) << ".\n";

    list< int, allocator > ilist( ia, ia+7 );
}

```

```

list< int, allocator >  ilist2( ia2, ia2+9 );

// 生成结果为: list ilist equal to ilist2? true.

res = equal( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), ilist2.begin() );
cout << "list ilist equal to ilist2? "
      << ( res ? "true" : "false" ) << ".\n";

// false: 0, 2, 8 不相等, 也不是奇数
// 生成结果为: list ilist equal_and_odd() to ilist2? false.

res = equal( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(),
             ilist2.begin(), equal_and_odd() );

cout << "list ilist equal_and_odd() to ilist2? "
      << ( res ? "true" : "false" ) << ".\n";

return 0;
}

```

equal_range()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Type >
pair< ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator >
equal_range( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last, const Type &value );

template< class ForwardIterator, class Type, class Compare >
pair< ForwardIterator, ForwardIterator >
equal_range( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last, const Type &value,
             Compare comp );

```

`equal_range()` 返回一对 iterator, 第一个 iterator 表示由 `lower_bound()` 返回的 iterator 值, 第二个表示由 `upper_bound()` 返回的 iterator 值, 它们的语义描述见相应的算法。例如, 已知下面的序列:

```
int ia[] = {12,15,17,19,20,22,23,26,29,35,40,51};
```

用值 21 调用 `equal_range()`, 返回一对 iterator, 这两个 iterator 都指向值 22。用值 22 调用 `equal_range()`, 返回一对 iterator, 其中 first 指向值 22, second 指向值 23。第一个版本使用底层类型的小于操作符, 第二个版本则用 `comp` 对元素进行排序:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <utility>
#include <iostream.h>

/* 生成结果为:
   array element sequence after sort:
   12 15 17 19 20 22 23 26 29 35 40 51

   equal_range result of search for value 23:
       *ia_iter.first: 23       *ia_iter.second: 26

```

```

equal_range result of search for absent value 21:
    *ia_iter.first: 22    *ia_iter.second: 22

vector element sequence after sort:
51 40 35 29 26 23 22 20 19 17 15 12

equal_range result of search for value 26:
    *ivec_iter.first: 26    *ivec_iter.second: 23

equal_range result of search for absent value 21:
    *ivec_iter.first: 20    *ivec_iter.second: 20
*/

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40 };
    vector< int, allocator > ivec( ia, ia+12 );
    ostream_iterator< int >  ofile( cout, " " );

    sort( &ia[0], &ia[12] );

    cout << "array element sequence after sort:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+12, ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    pair< int*,int* > ia_iter;
    ia_iter = equal_range( &ia[0], &ia[12], 23 );

    cout << "equal_range result of search for value 23:\n\t"
         << "*ia_iter.first: " << *ia_iter.first << "\t"
         << "*ia_iter.second: " << *ia_iter.second << "\n\n";

    ia_iter = equal_range( &ia[0], &ia[12], 21 );

    cout << "equal_range result of search for "
         << "absent value 21:\n\t"
         << "*ia_iter.first: " << *ia_iter.first << "\t"
         << "*ia_iter.second: " << *ia_iter.second << "\n\n";

    sort( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), greater<int>() );

    cout << "vector element sequence after sort:\n";
    copy( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    typedef vector< int, allocator >::iterator iter_ivec;
    pair< iter_ivec, iter_ivec > ivec_iter;

    ivec_iter = equal_range( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), 26,
                             greater<int>() );

```

```

    cout << "equal_range result of search for value 26:\n\t"
          << "*ivec_iter.first: " << *ivec_iter.first << "\t"
          << "*ivec_iter.second: " << *ivec_iter.second
          << "\n\n";

    ivec_iter = equal_range( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), 21,
                           greater<int>() );

    cout << "equal_range result of search for "
          << "absent value 21:\n\t"
          << "*ivec_iter.first: " << *ivec_iter.first << "\t"
          << "*ivec_iter.second: " << *ivec_iter.second
          << "\n\n";
}

```

fill()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Type >
void
fill( ForwardIterator first,
      ForwardIterator last, const Type& value );

```

fill ()将 value 的拷贝赋给[first,last)范围内的所有元素:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <string>
#include <iostream.h>

/* 结果为:
original array element sequence:
0 1 1 2 3 5 8

array after fill(ia+1,ia+6):
0 9 9 9 9 8

original list element sequence:
c eiffel java ada perl

list after fill(++ibegin,--iend):
c c++ c++ c++ perl
*/

int main()
{
    const int value = 9;
    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8 };
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original array element sequence:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+7, ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    fill( ia+1, ia+6, value );
}

```

```

cout << "array after fill(ia+1,ia+6):\n";
copy( ia, ia+7, ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

string the_lang( "c++" );
string langs[5] = { "c", "eiffel", "java", "ada", "perl" };

list< string, allocator > il( langs, langs+5 );
ostream_iterator< string > sofile( cout, " " );

cout << "original list element sequence:\n";
copy( il.begin(), il.end(), sofile ); cout << "\n\n";

typedef list<string,allocator>::iterator iterator;

iterator ibegin = il.begin(), iend = il.end();
fill( ++ibegin, --iend, the_lang );

cout << "list after fill(++ibegin,--iend):\n";
copy( il.begin(), il.end(), sofile ); cout << "\n\n";
}

```

fill_n()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Size, class Type >
void
fill_n( ForwardIterator first,
        Size n, const Type& value );

```

fill_n()把 value 的拷贝赋给[first,first+count]范围内的 count 个元素:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <string>
#include <iostream.h>

class print_elements {
public:
    void operator()( string elem ) {
        cout << elem
              << ( _line_cnt++%8 ? " " : "\n\t" );
    }
    static void reset_line_cnt() { _line_cnt = 1; }

private:
    static int _line_cnt;
};

```

```
int print_elements::_line_cnt = 1;
```

/* 结果为:

original element sequence of array container:

```
0 1 1 2 3 5 8
```

```
array after fill_n( ia+2, 3, 9 );
```

0 1 9 9 9 5 8

原字符串序列为:

```
Stephen closed his eyes to hear his boots
crush crackling wrack and shells
sequence after fill_n() applied:
Stephen closed his xxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxx
xxxxx crackling wrack and shells
```

*/

```
int main()
{
    int value = 9; int count = 3;
    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8 };
    ostream_iterator< int > iofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence of array container:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+7, iofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    fill_n( ia+2, count, value );

    cout << "array after fill_n( ia+2, 3, 9 ):\n";
    copy( ia, ia+7, iofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    string replacement( "xxxxx" );
    string sa[] = { "Stephen", "closed", "his", "eyes", "to",
                    "hear", "his", "boots", "crush", "crackling",
                    "wrack", "and", "shells" };

    vector< string, allocator > svec( sa, sa+13 );

    cout << "original sequence of strings:\n\t";
    for_each( svec.begin(), svec.end(), print_elements() );
    cout << "\n\n";

    fill_n( svec.begin()+3, count*2, replacement );

    print_elements::reset_line_cnt();

    cout << "sequence after fill_n() applied:\n\t";
    for_each( svec.begin(), svec.end(), print_elements() );
    cout << "\n";
}
```

find()

```
template< class InputIterator, class T >
InputIterator
find( InputIterator first,
      InputIterator last, const T &value );
```

find()利用底层元素类型的等于操作符, 对[first,last]范围内的元素与 value 进行比较。当发现匹配时, 结束搜索过程, 且 find()返回指向该元素的一个 InputIterator。如果没有发现匹配, 则返回 last;


```

#include <algorithm>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <list>
#include <string>

int main()
{
    int array[ 17 ] = { 7,3,3,7,6,5,8,7,2,1,3,8,7,3,8,4,3 };

    int elem = array[ 9 ];
    int *found_it;

    found_it = find( &array[0], &array[17], elem );

    // 结果: find the first occurrence of 1 found!
    cout << "find the first occurrence of "
         << elem << "\t"
         << ( found_it ? "found!\n" : "not found!\n" );

    string beethoven[] = {
        "Sonata31", "Sonata32", "Quartet14", "Quartet15",
        "Archduke", "Symphony7" };

    string s_elem( beethoven[ 1 ] );

    list< string, allocator > slist( beethoven, beethoven+6 );
    list< string, allocator >::iterator iter;

    iter = find( slist.begin(), slist.end(), s_elem );

    // 结果: find the first occurrence of Sonata32 found!

    cout << "find the first occurrence of "
         << s_elem << "\t"
         << ( iter != slist.end() ? "found!\n" : "not found!\n" );
}

```

find_if()

```

template< class InputIterator, class Predicate >
InputIterator
find_if( InputIterator first,
         InputIterator last, Predicate pred );

```

依次检查[first,last]范围内的元素，并把 pred 应用在这些元素上面。如果 pred 计算结果为 true，则搜索过程结束。find_if()返回指向该元素的 InputIterator。如果没有找到匹配，则返回 last:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <set>
#include <string>
#include <iostream.h>

```

// 提供另一种等于操作符

```

// 如字符串包含在成员对象的
// 友元集中返回true
class OurFriends {
public:
    bool operator()( const string& str ) {
        return ( friendset.count( str ) );
    }

    static void
    FriendSet( const string *fs, int count ) {
        copy( fs, fs+count,
              inserter( friendset, friendset.end() ) );
    }

private:
    static set< string, less<string>, allocator > friendset;
};

set< string, less<string>, allocator > OurFriends::friendset;

int main()
{
    string Pooh_friends[] = { "Piglet", "Tigger", "Eyeore" };
    string more_friends[] = { "Quasimodo", "Chip", "Piglet" };
    list<string,allocator> lf( more_friends, more_friends+3 );

    // 生成pooh_friends列表
    OurFriends::FriendSet( Pooh_friends, 3 );

    list<string,allocator>::iterator our_mutual_friend;
    our_mutual_friend =
        find_if( lf.begin(), lf.end(), OurFriends() );

    // 结果:
    // Ah, imagine our friend Piglet is also a friend of Pooh.
    if ( our_mutual_friend != lf.end() )
        cout << "Ah, imagine our friend "
              << *our_mutual_friend
              << " is also a friend of Pooh.\n";

    return 0;
}

```

find_end()

```

template< class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2 >
ForwardIterator1
find_end( ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
          ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2 );

template< class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
          class BinaryPredicate >
ForwardIterator1
find_end( ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
          ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
          BinaryPredicate pred );

```

在由[first,last]标记的序列中查找“由 iterator 对[first2,last2]标记的第二个序列”的最后一次出现。例如，已知字符序列 mississippi 和第二个序列 ss，则 find_end() 返回一个 ForwardIterator，指向第二个 ss 序列的第一个 s。如果在第一个序列中没有找到第二个序列，则返回 last1。在第一个版本中，使用底层的等于操作符。在第二个版本中，使用用户传递进来的二元操作 pred：

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <assert.h>

int main()
{
    int array[ 17 ] = { 7,3,3,7,6,5,8,7,2,1,3,7,6,3,8,4,3 };
    int subarray[ 3 ] = { 3, 7, 6 };

    int *found_it;

    // 在数组中查找最后一次出现的3,7,6序列
    // 返回首元素的地址...

    found_it = find_end( &array[0], &array[17],
                        &subarray[0], &subarray[3] );

    assert( found_it == &array[10] );

    vector< int, allocator > ivec( array, array+17 );
    vector< int, allocator > subvec( subarray, subarray+3 );

    vector< int, allocator >::iterator found_it2;
    found_it2 = find_end( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(),
                        subvec.begin(), subvec.end(),
                        equal_to<int>() );

    assert( found_it2 == ivec.begin()+10 );

    cout << "ok: find_end correctly returned beginning of "
         << "last matching sequence: 3,7,6!\n";
}
```

find_first_of()

```
template< class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2 >
ForwardIterator1
find_first_of( ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
               ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2 );
template< class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
          class BinaryPredicate >
ForwardIterator1
find_first_of( ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
               ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
               BinaryPredicate pred );
```

由[first2,last2)标记的序列包含了一组元素的集合, find_first_of()将在由[first1,last1)标记的序列中搜索这些元素。例如, 假设我们希望在字符序列 synesthesia 中找到第一个元音。为了做到这一点, 我们把第二个序列定义为 aeiou。find_first_of()返回一个 ForwardIterator, 指向元音序列中的元素的第一个出现, 本例中, 指向第一个 e。如果第一个序列不含有第二个序列中的任何元素, 则返回 last1。在第一个版本中, 使用底层元素类型的等于操作符。在第二个版本中, 使用二元操作 pred:

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <string>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{
    string s_array[] = { "Ee", "eE", "ee", "Oo", "oo", "ee" };
    string to_find[] = { "oo", "gg", "ee" };

    // 返回第一次出现的"ee" -- &s_array[2]
    string *found_it =
        find_first_of( s_array, s_array+6,
                      to_find, to_find+3 );

    // 结果:
    // found it: ee
    //      &s_array[2]:    0x7fff2dac
    //      &found_it:      0x7fff2dac

    if ( found_it != &s_array[6] )
        cout << "found it: " << *found_it << "\n\t"
              << "&s_array[2]:\t" << &s_array[2] << "\n\t"
              << "&found_it:\t" << found_it << "\n\n";

    vector< string, allocator > svec( s_array, s_array+6);
    vector< string, allocator > svec_find( to_find, to_find+3 );

    // 返回找到的"oo" -- svec.end()-2
    vector< string, allocator >::iterator found_it2;

    found_it2 = find_first_of(
        svec.begin(), svec.end(),
        svec_find.begin(), svec_find.end(),
        equal_to<string>() );

    // 结果:
    // found it, too: oo
    //      &svec.end()-2:  0x100067b0
    //      &found_it2:     0x100067b0

    if ( found_it2 != svec.end() )
        cout << "found it, too: " << *found_it2 << "\n\t"
              << "&svec.end()-2:\t" << svec.end()-2 << "\n\t"
              << "&found_it2:\t" << found_it2 << "\n";
}
```

for_each()

```
template< class InputIterator, class Function >
Function
for_each( InputIterator first,
          InputIterator last, Function func );
```

`for_each()`依次对`[first,last]`范围内的所有元素应用函数 `func`, `func` 不能对元素执行写操作 (因为前两个参数都是 `InputIterator`, 所以不能保证支持赋值操作)。如果我们希望修改元素, 则应该使用 `transform()`算法。 `func` 可以返回值, 但是该值会被忽略:

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

template <class Type>
void print_elements( Type elem ) { cout << elem << " "; }

int main()
{
    vector< int, allocator > ivec;

    for ( int ix = 0; ix < 10; ix++ )
        ivec.push_back( ix );

    void (*pfi)( int ) = print_elements;
    for_each( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), pfi );

    return 0;
}
```

generate()

```
template< class ForwardIterator, class Generator >
void
generate( ForwardIterator first,
          ForwardIterator last, Generator gen );
```

`generate()`通过对 `gen` 的连续调用, 来填充一个序列的`[first,last]`范围。 `gen` 可以是函数对象或函数指针:

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <iostream.h>

int odd_by_twos() {
    static int seed = -1;
    return seed += 2;
}

template <class Type>
void print_elements( Type elem ) { cout << elem << " "; }
```

```

int main()
{
    list< int, allocator > ilist( 10 );
    void (*pfi)( int ) = print_elements;

    generate( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), odd_by_twos );

    // 结果:
    // elements within list the first invocation:
    // 1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19

    cout << "elements within list the first invocation:\n";
    for_each( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), pfi );

    generate( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), odd_by_twos );

    // 结果:
    // elements within list the second iteration:
    // 21 23 25 27 29 31 33 35 37 39
    cout << "\n\nelements within list the second iteration:\n";
    for_each( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), pfi );

    return 0;
}

```

generate_n()

```

template< class ForwardIterator,
          class Size, class Generator >
void
generate_n( OutputIterator first, Size n, Generator gen );

```

`generate_n()`通过对 `gen` 的 `n` 次连续调用, 来填充一个序列中从 `first` 开始的 `n` 个元素。`gen` 可以是函数对象或函数指针:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <iostream.h>
#include <list>

class even_by_twos {
public:
    even_by_twos( int seed = 0 ) : _seed( seed ){}
    int operator()() { return _seed += 2; }
private:
    int _seed;
};

template <class Type>
void print_elements( Type elem ) { cout << elem << " "; }

int main()
{
    list< int, allocator > ilist( 10 );
    void (*pfi)( int ) = print_elements;

```

```

generate_n( ilist.begin(), ilist.size(), even_by_twos() );

// 结果:
// generate_n with even_by_twos():
// 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20

cout << "generate_n with even_by_twos():\n";
for_each( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n";

generate_n(ilist.begin(),ilist.size(),even_by_twos(100));

// 结果:
// generate_n with even_by_twos( 100 ):
// 102 104 106 108 110 112 114 116 118 120

cout << "generate_n with even_by_twos( 100 ):\n";
for_each( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(), pfi );
}

```

includes()

```

template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2 >
bool
includes( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
          InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2 );
template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class Compare >
bool
includes( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
          InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
          Compare comp );

```

`includes()`判断`[first1,last1)`的每一个元素是否被包含在序列`[first2,last2)`中。第一个版本假设这两个序列是用底层元素类型的小于操作符排序的，第二个版本用 `comp` 来判定元素顺序。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{
    int ia1[] = { 13, 1, 21, 2, 0, 34, 5, 1, 8, 3, 21, 34 };
    int ia2[] = { 21, 2, 8, 3, 5, 1 };

    // includes必须传入已排序的容器
    sort( ia1, ia1+12 ); sort( ia2, ia2+6 );

    // 结果: every element of ia2 contained in ia1? true

    bool res = includes( ia1, ia1+12, ia2, ia2+6 );
    cout << "every element of ia2 contained in ia1? "
         << (res ? "true" : "false") << endl;

    vector< int, allocator > ivect1( ia1, ia1+12 );
    vector< int, allocator > ivect2( ia2, ia2+6 );
}

```

```

// 按降序排序
sort( ivect1.begin(), ivect1.end(), greater<int>() );
sort( ivect2.begin(), ivect2.end(), greater<int>() );

res = includes( ivect1.begin(), ivect1.end(),
                ivect2.begin(), ivect2.end(),
                greater<int>() );

// 结果:
// every element of ivect2 contained in ivect1? true

cout << "every element of ivect2 contained in ivect1? "
      << (res ? "true" : "false") << endl;
}

```

inner_product()

```

template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
           class Type >
Type
inner_product(
    InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last,
    InputIterator2 first2, Type init );
template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
           class Type,
           class BinaryOperation1, class BinaryOperation2 >
Type
inner_product(
    InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last,
    InputIterator2 first2, Type init,
    BinaryOperation1 op1, BinaryOperation2 op2 );

```

`inner_product()`的第一个版本对两个序列做内积 (对应的元素相乘, 再求和), 并将内积加到一个由 `init` 指定的初始值上。第一个序列由 `[first1,last)` 标记, 第二个序列由 `first2` 开始, 随着第一个序列而逐渐递增。例如, 已知序列 `{2,3,5,8}` 和 `{1,2,3,4}`, 则下列乘积对的和就是结果:

$$2*1 + 3*2 + 5*3 + 8*4$$

如果提供初始值 0, 则结果是 55。

第二个版本用二元操作 `op1` 代替缺省的加法操作, 用二元操作 `op2` 代替缺省的乘法操作。例如, 如果同样用上两个序列, 指定 `op1` 为减法, `op2` 为加法, 则结果是下列加法对的差:

$$(2+1) - (3+2) - (5+3) - (8+4)$$

`inner_product()`是一个算术算法。要使用它, 必须包含头文件 `<numeric>`:

```

#include <numeric>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{

```



```

int ia[] = { 2, 3, 5, 8 };
int ia2[] = { 1, 2, 3, 4 };

// 两个数组的元素两两相乘,
// 并将结果添加到初始值: 0

int res = inner_product( &ia[0], &ia[4], &ia2[0], 0);

// 结果: inner product of arrays: 55
cout << "inner product of arrays: "
      << res << endl;

vector<int, allocator> vec( ia, ia+4 );
vector<int, allocator> vec2( ia2, ia2+4 );

// 两个向量中的元素相加
// 并从初始值中减去和: 0

res = inner_product( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
                    vec2.begin(), 0,
                    minus<int>(), plus<int>() );

// 结果: inner product of vectors: -28
cout << "inner product of vectors: "
      << res << endl;

return 0;
}

```

inplace_merge()

```

template< class BidirectionalIterator >
void
inplace_merge( BidirectionalIterator first,
               BidirectionalIterator middle,
               BidirectionalIterator last );

template< class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare >
void
inplace_merge( BidirectionalIterator first,
               BidirectionalIterator middle,
               BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp );

```

`inplace_merge()`合并两个排过序的连续序列，分别由`[first,middle]`和`[middle,last]`标记。结果序列覆盖了由 `first` 开始的这两段范围。第一个版本使用底层类型的小于操作符对元素进行排序，第二个版本根据程序员传递的二元比较操作对元素进行排序：

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

template <class Type>
void print_elements( Type elem ) { cout << elem << " "; }

/*
 * 结果:

```

```

ia sorted into two subarrays:
12 15 17 20 23 26 29 35 40 51 10 16 21 41 44 54 62 65 71 74

ia inplace_merge:
10 12 15 16 17 20 21 23 26 29 35 40 41 44 51 54 62 65 71 74

ivec sorted into two subvectors:
51 40 35 29 26 23 20 17 15 12 74 71 65 62 54 44 41 21 16 10

ivec inplace_merge:
74 71 65 62 54 51 44 41 40 35 29 26 23 21 20 17 16 15 12 10
*/

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 29,23,20,17,15,26,51,12,35,40,
                 74,16,54,21,44,62,10,41,65,71 };

    vector< int, allocator > ivec( ia, ia+20 );
    void (*pfi)( int ) = print_elements;

    // 以一定排序排列两上子序列
    sort( &ia[0], &ia[10] );
    sort( &ia[10], &ia[20] );

    cout << "ia sorted into two sub-arrays: \n";
    for_each( ia, ia+20, pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

    inplace_merge( ia, ia+10, ia+20 );

    cout << "ia inplace_merge:\n";
    for_each( ia, ia+20, pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

    sort( ivec.begin(), ivec.begin()+10, greater<int>() );
    sort( ivec.begin()+10, ivec.end(), greater<int>() );

    cout << "ivec sorted into two sub-vectors: \n";
    for_each( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

    inplace_merge( ivec.begin(), ivec.begin()+10,
                   ivec.end(), greater<int>() );

    cout << "ivec inplace_merge:\n";
    for_each( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), pfi ); cout << endl;
}

```

iter_swap ()

```

template <class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2>
void
iter_swap ( ForwardIterator1 a, ForwardIterator2 b );

```

iter_swap() 交换由两个 ForwardIterator: a 和 b 所指向的元素中的值。

```
#include <algorithm>
```

```

#include <list>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0 };
    list< int, allocator > ilist( ia, ia+6 );

    typedef list< int, allocator >::iterator iterator;
    iterator iter1 = ilist.begin(), iter2,
        iter_end = ilist.end();

    // 对列表进行冒泡排序 ...
    for ( ; iter1 != iter_end; ++iter1 )
        for ( iter2 = iter1; iter2 != iter_end; ++iter2 )
            if ( *iter2 < *iter1 )
                iter_swap( iter1, iter2 );

    // 输出结果为:
    // ilist after bubble sort using iter_swap():
    // { 0 1 2 3 4 5 }

    cout << "ilist afer bubble sort using iter_swap(): { ";
    for ( iter1 = ilist.begin(); iter1 != iter_end; ++iter1 )
        cout << *iter1 << " ";
    cout << "}\n";
}

```

lexicographical_compare()

```

template <class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2 >
bool
lexicographical_compare(
    InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
    InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2 );
template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
    class Compare >
bool
lexicographical_compare(
    InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
    InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
    Compare comp );

```

`lexicographical_compare()` 比较由 `[first1,last1]` 和 `[first2,last2]` 标识的两个序列的对应元素对。比较操作将一直进行下去，直到某个元素对不匹配，或者到达 `[last1,last2]` 对，或者到达 `last1` 或 `last2`（如果两个序列长度不等）。对于第一个不匹配的元素对，发生以下事情：

- 如果第一个序列的元素小，则返回 `true`，否则返回 `false`。
- 如果到达 `last1`，而 `last2` 未到，则返回 `true`。
- 如果到达 `last2`，而未到达 `last1`，则返回 `false`。
- 如果 `last1` 和 `last2` 都已到达（所有元素都匹配），则返回 `false`。即第一个序列在字典序上不小于第二个序列。

例如, 已知下列两个序列:

```
string arr1[] = { "Piglet", "Pooh", "Tigger" };
string arr2[] = { "Piglet", "Pooch", "Eeyore" };
```

本算法在第一个元素对上匹配, 但是在第二个上不匹配, Pooh 大于 Pooch, 因为 c 在字典序上小于 h (想像一下字典中的单词是如何排序的)。算法在这一点上停止 (不再比较第三个元素), 比较的结果是 false。

算法的第二个版本使用了比较对象, 而不再使用底层元素类型的小于操作符。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <string>
#include <assert.h>
#include <iostream.h>

class size_compare {
public:
    bool operator()( const string &a, const string &b ) {
        return a.length() <= b.length();
    }
};

int main()
{
    string arr1[] = { "Piglet", "Pooh", "Tigger" };
    string arr2[] = { "Piglet", "Pooch", "Eeyore" };

    bool res;

    // 第二个元素值为false
    // Pooh 小于 Pooch
    // 第三个元素值也为false

    res = lexicographical_compare( arr1, arr1+3,
                                   arr2, arr2+3 );

    assert( res == false );

    // 值为true: ilist2每个元素的
    // 长度都小于或等于
    // 对应的ilist1的元素

    list< string, allocator > ilist1( arr1, arr1+3 );
    list< string, allocator > ilist2( arr2, arr2+3 );

    res = lexicographical_compare(
        ilist1.begin(), ilist1.end(),
        ilist2.begin(), ilist2.end(), size_compare() );

    assert( res == true );

    cout << "ok: lexicographical_compare succeeded!\n";
}
```

lower_bound()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Type >
ForwardIterator
lower_bound( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last, const Type &value );
template< class ForwardIterator, class Type, class Compare >
ForwardIterator
lower_bound( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last, const Type &value,
             Compare comp );

```

`lower_bound()` 返回一个 `iterator`，它指向在 `[first,last]` 标记的有序序列中可以插入 `value`、而不会破坏容器顺序的第一个位置，而这个位置标记了一个大于等于 `value` 的值。例如，已知下列序列：

```
int ia[] = {12,15,17,19,20,22,23,26,29,35,40,51};
```

用值 21 调用 `lower_bound()`，返回一个指向值 22 的 `iterator`。用值 22 调用 `lower_bound()`，也返回一个指向值 22 的 `iterator`。第一个版本使用底层类型的小于操作符，第二个版本根据 `comp` 对元素进行排序和比较。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{
    int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40};
    sort( &ia[0], &ia[12] );

    int search_value = 18;
    int *ptr = lower_bound( ia, ia+12, search_value );

    // 结果:
    // The first element 18 can be inserted in front of is 19
    // The previous value is 17

    cout << "The first element "
         << search_value
         << " can be inserted in front of is "
         << *ptr << endl
         << "The previous value is "
         << *(ptr-1) << endl;

    vector< int, allocator > ivec( ia, ia+12 );

    // 降序排序...
    sort( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(), greater<int>() );

    search_value = 26;
    vector< int, allocator >::iterator iter;

    // 告诉它这里所用的

```

```

// 正确的排序关系...

iter = lower_bound( ivec.begin(), ivec.end(),
                    search_value, greater<int>() );

// 结果:
// The first element 26 can be inserted in front of is 26
// The previous value is 29

cout << "The first element "
      << search_value
      << " can be inserted in front of is "
      << *iter << endl
      << "The previous value is "
      << *(iter-1) << endl;
}

```

max()

```

template< class Type >
const Type&
max( const Type &aval, const Type &bval );
template< class Type, class Compare >
const Type&
max( const Type &aval, const Type &bval, Compare comp );

```

max()返回 aval 和 bval 两个元素中较大的一个。第一个版本使用与 Type 相关联的大于操作符，第二个版本使用比较操作 comp:

max_element()

```

template< class ForwardIterator >
ForwardIterator
max_element( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last );
template< class ForwardIterator, class Compare >
ForwardIterator
max_element( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last, Compare comp );

```

max_element()返回一个 iterator，指向[first,last]序列中值为最大的元素。第一个版本使用底层元素类型的大于操作符，第二个版本使用比较操作 comp:

min()

```

template< class Type >
const Type&
min( const Type &aval, const Type &bval );
template< class Type, class Compare >
const Type&
min( const Type &aval, const Type &bval, Compare comp );

```

min()返回 aval 和 bval 两个元素中较小的一个。第一个版本使用与 Type 相关联的小于操作符，第二个版本使用比较操作 comp:

作符，第二个版本使用比较操作 `comp`：

min_element()

```
template< class ForwardIterator >
ForwardIterator
min_element( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last );
template< class ForwardIterator, class Compare >
ForwardIterator
min_element( ForwardIterator first,
             ForwardIterator last, Compare comp );
```

`min_element()` 返回一个 `iterator`，指向 `[first,last]` 序列中值为最小的元素。第一个版本使用底层元素类型的小于操作符，第二个版本使用比较操作 `comp`：

```
// 说明 max(), min(), max_element(), min_element() 的用法

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 7, 5, 2, 4, 3 };
    const vector< int, allocator > ivec( ia, ia+5 );

    int mval = max( max( max( max( ivec[4], ivec[3]),
                                ivec[2]), ivec[1]), ivec[0] );

    // 输出: the result of nested invocations of max() is: 7
    cout << "the result of nested invocations of max() is: "
          << mval << endl;

    mval = min( min( min( min( ivec[4], ivec[3]),
                            ivec[2]), ivec[1]), ivec[0] );

    // 输出: the result of nested invocations of min() is: 2
    cout << "the result of nested invocations of min() is: "
          << mval << endl;

    vector< int, allocator >::const_iterator iter;
    iter = max_element( ivec.begin(), ivec.end() );

    // 输出: the result of invoking max_element() is also: 7
    cout << "the result of invoking max_element() is also: "
          << *iter << endl;

    iter = min_element( ivec.begin(), ivec.end() );

    // 输出: the result of invoking min_element() is also: 2
    cout << "the result of invoking min_element() is also: "
          << *iter << endl;
}
```

merge()

```

template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
merge( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
       InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
       OutputIterator result );
template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator, class Compare >
OutputIterator
merge( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
       InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
       OutputIterator result, Compare comp );

```

merge()把两个分别由[first1,last1]和[first2,last2]标记的有序序列, 合并到一个从 result 开始的单个序列中, 并返回一个 OutputIterator, 指向新序列中最后一个元素的下一位置。第一个版本使用底层类型的小于操作符对元素进行排序, 第二个版本根据 comp 对元素进行排序:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <list>
#include <deque>
#include <iostream.h>

template <class Type>
void print_elements( Type elem ) { cout << elem << " "; }

void (*pfi)( int ) = print_elements;

int main()
{
    int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40};
    int ia2[] = {74,16,39,54,21,44,62,10,27,41,65,71};

    vector< int, allocator > vec1( ia, ia +12 ),
                                vec2( ia2, ia2+12 );

    int ia_result[24];
    vector<int,allocator> vec_result(vec1.size()+vec2.size());

    sort( ia, ia +12 );
    sort( ia2, ia2+12 );

    // 输出:
    // 10 12 15 16 17 19 20 21 22 23 26 27 29 35
    //                39 40 41 44 51 54 62 65 71 74

    merge( ia, ia+12, ia2, ia2+12, ia_result );
    for_each( ia_result, ia_result+24, pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

    sort( vec1.begin(), vec1.end(), greater<int>() );
    sort( vec2.begin(), vec2.end(), greater<int>() );

    merge( vec1.begin(), vec1.end(),

```



```

        vec2.begin(), vec2.end(),
        vec_result.begin(), greater<int>() );

    // 输出:
    // 74 71 65 62 54 51 44 41 40 39 35 29 27 26 23 22
    //                               21 20 19 17 16 15 12 10
    for_each( vec_result.begin(), vec_result.end(), pfi );
    cout << "\n\n";
}

```

mismatch()

```

template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2 >
pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
mismatch( InputIterator1 first1,
          InputIterator1 last, InputIterator2 first2 );

template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class BinaryPredicate >
pair<InputIterator1, InputIterator2>
mismatch( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last,
          InputIterator2 first2, BinaryPredicate pred );

```

`mismatch()`并行地比较两个序列，指出第一个“元素不匹配”的位置。它返回一对 `iterator`，标识出第一个元素不匹配的位置。如果所有的元素都匹配，则返回指向每个容器 `last` 元素的 `iterator`。例如，已知序列 `meet` 和 `meat`，则两个被返回的 `iterator` 分别指向第三个元素。缺省情况下，用等于操作符对元素进行比较。第二个版本允许用户指定一个比较操作。如果第二个序列比第一个序列的元素多，这些元素将被忽略。如果第二个序列比第一个序列的元素少，则运行时刻的行为是未定义的：

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <utility>
#include <iostream.h>

class equal_and_odd{
public:
    bool operator()( int ival1, int ival2 )
    {
        // 两个值相等吗，或
        // 都为0或都为奇数
        return ( ival1 == ival2 &&
                 ( ival1 == 0 || ival1%2 ) );
    }
};

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13 };
    int ia2[] = { 0,1,1,2,4,6,10 };

    pair<int*,int*> pair_ia = mismatch( ia, ia+7, ia2 );
}

```

```

// 输出: first mismatched pair: ia: 3 and ia2: 4
cout << "first mismatched pair: ia: "
      << *pair_ia.first << " and ia2: "
      << *pair_ia.second << endl;

list<int,allocator> ilist( ia, ia+7 );
list<int,allocator> ilist2( ia2, ia2+7 );

typedef list<int,allocator>::iterator iter;
pair< iter,iter > pair_ilist =
    mismatch( ilist.begin(), ilist.end(),
              ilist2.begin(), equal_and_odd() );

// 输出:
// first mismatched pair either not equal or not odd:
//                               ilist: 2 and ilist2: 2

cout << "first mismatched pair either not equal "
      << "or not odd: \n\tilist: "
      << *pair_ilist.first << " and ilist2: "
      << *pair_ilist.second << endl;
}

```

next_permutation()

```

template< class BidirectionalIterator >
bool
next_permutation( BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator last );
template< class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare >
bool
next_permutation( BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp );

```

`next_permutation()` 取出由 `[first,last]` 标记的排列, 并将其重新排序为下一个排列 (关于怎样确定上一个排列的讨论见 12.5.4 节)。如果不存在下一个排列, 则返回 `false`。否则, 返回 `true`。第一个版本使用底层类型的小于操作符来确定下一个排列, 第二个版本根据 `comp` 对元素进行排序。如果原始字符串是排过序的, 则连续调用 `next_permutation()` 会生成整个排列集合。例如, 在下列程序中, 如果我们不能把 `musil` 排序成 `ilmsu`, 则不能生成排列的全集:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

void print_char( char elem ) { cout << elem ; }
void (*ppc)( char ) = print_char;

/* 输出:
ilmsu  ilmus  ilsmu  ilsum  ilums  ilusm  imlsu  imlus
imslu  imsul  imuls  imusl  islmu  islum  ismlu  ismul
isulm  isuml  iulms  iulsm  iumls  iumsl  iuslm  iusml
limsu  limus  lismu  lisum  liums  liusm  lmsiu  lmsui
lmsiu  lmsui  lmuil  lmuil  lsimu  lsium  lsui  lsui
lsuim  lsumi  luims  luism  lumis  lumsj  lusim  lusmi

```

```

milsu    milus    mislu    misul    miuls    miusl    mlisu    mlius
mlsiu    mlsui    mluis    mlsi    msilu    msiul    mslui    mslui
msuil    msuli    muils    muisl    mulis    mulsi    musil    musli
silmu    silum    simlu    simul    siulm    siuml    slimu    slium
slmiu    slmui    sluim    slumi    smilu    smiul    smlui    smlui
smuil    smuli    suilm    suiml    sulim    sulmi    sumil    sumli
uilms    uilsm    uimls    uimsl    uislm    uisml    ulims    ulism
ulmis    ulmsi    ulsim    ulsmi    umils    umisl    umlis    umlsi
umsil    umsli    usilm    usiml    uslim    uslmi    usmil    usmli
*/

```

```

int main()
{
    vector<char, allocator> vec(5);

    // 字符顺序: musil
    vec[0] = 'm'; vec[1] = 'u'; vec[2] = 's';
    vec[3] = 'i'; vec[4] = 'l';

    int cnt = 2;
    sort( vec.begin(), vec.end() );
    for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ppc ); cout << "\t";

    // 生成"musil"的所有排列组合
    while( next_permutation( vec.begin(), vec.end() ) )
    {
        for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ppc );
        cout << "\t";

        if ( ! ( cnt++ % 8 ) ) {
            cout << "\n";
            cnt = 1;
        }
    }

    cout << "\n\n";
    return 0;
}

```

nth_element()

```

template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
nth_element( RandomAccessIterator first,
             RandomAccessIterator nth,
             RandomAccessIterator last );

template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
nth_element( RandomAccessIterator first,
             RandomAccessIterator nth,
             RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );

```

`nth_element()` 将 `[first,last]` 标记的序列重新排序, 使所有小于第 `n` 个元素的元素都出现在它前面, 而大于它的元素出现在它后面。例如, 已知数组:

```
int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40 };
```

下面的 `nth_element()` 调用使第七个元素为第 `n` 个 (它的值是 26) :

```
nth_element( &ia[0], &ia[6], &ia[12] );
```

产生一个序列, 其中小于 26 的七个元素在它的左边, 余下大于 26 的四个元素在它的右边: {23,20,22,17,15,19,12,51,35,40,29}, 但是, 第 `n` 个元素两边的元素并不保证存在某种特定的顺序。第一个版本使用底层类型的小于操作符。第二个版本根据程序员传递的三元比较操作, 对元素调整顺序:

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
original order of the vector: 29 23 20 22 17 15 26 51 19 12 35 40
sorting vector based on element 26
12 15 17 19 20 22 23 26 51 29 35 40
sorting vector in descending order based on element 23
40 35 29 51 26 23 22 20 19 17 15 12
*/

int main()
{
    int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40};
    vector< int,allocator > vec( ia, ia+12 );
    ostream_iterator<int> out( cout," " );

    cout << "original order of the vector: ";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), out ); cout << endl;

    cout << "sorting vector based on element "
         << *( vec.begin()+6 ) << endl;

    nth_element( vec.begin(), vec.begin()+6, vec.end() );
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), out ); cout << endl;

    cout << "sorting vector in descending order "
         << "based on element "
         << *( vec.begin()+6 ) << endl;

    nth_element( vec.begin(), vec.begin()+6,
                  vec.end(), greater<int>() );

    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), out ); cout << endl;
}
```

partial_sort()

```
template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
partial_sort( RandomAccessIterator first,
              RandomAccessIterator middle,
```

```

        RandomAccessIterator last );
template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
partial_sort( RandomAccessIterator first,
              RandomAccessIterator middle,
              RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );

```

`partial_sort()`对整个序列作部分排序，被排序元素的个数正好可以被放到 `[first,middle]` 范围内。在`[middle,last]`中的元素是未经排序的，它们都落在实际被排序的序列之外。例如，已知数组：

```
int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40 };
```

调用 `partial_sort()`，使第六个元素为 `middle`：

```
stable_sort( &ia[0], &ia[5], &ia[12] );
```

则产生了一个序列，其中五个最小的元素被排序（即 `middle-first` 个元素）：`{12,15,17,19,20,29,23,22,26,51,35,40}`。从 `middle` 到 `last-1` 的元素并没有按任何特定的顺序，但是它们的值都落在实际被排序的序列之外。第一个版本用底层类型的小于操作符，第二个版本根据 `comp` 对元素进行排序：

partial_sort_copy()

```

template< class InputIterator, class RandomAccessIterator >
RandomAccessIterator
partial_sort_copy( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                  RandomAccessIterator result_last );
template< class InputIterator, class RandomAccessIterator,
          class Compare >
RandomAccessIterator
partial_sort_copy( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                  RandomAccessIterator result_first,
                  RandomAccessIterator result_last,
                  Compare comp );

```

`partial_sort_copy()`的行为与 `partial_sort()`相同，只不过它把经过部分排序的序列拷贝到由 `[result_first,result_last]`标记的容器中。因此，如果我们指定了一个独立的容器去接受拷贝，则结果是一个完全排序的序列。例如，已知两个数组：

```
int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40 };
int ia2[5];
```

指定第八个元素为 `middle` 的 `partial_sort_copy()`调用：

```
stable_sort( &ia[0], &ia[7], &ia[12],
            &ia2[0], &ia[5] );
```

用五个排过序的元素填充 `ia2`：`{12,15,17,19,20}`，而另外两个排过序的元素没有被使用：

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>
/*

```

```

* 输出:
original order of vector: 69 23 80 42 17 15 26 51 19 12 35 8
partial sort of vector: seven elements
8 12 15 17 19 23 26 80 69 51 42 35
partial_sort_copy() of first seven elements
of vector in descending order
26 23 19 17 15 12 8
*/

```

```

int main()
{
    int ia[] = {69,23,80,42,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,8 };
    vector< int,allocator > vec( ia, ia+12 );
    ostream_iterator<int> out( cout, " " );

    cout << "original order of vector: ";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), out ); cout << endl;

    cout << "partial sort of vector: seven elements\n";
    partial_sort( vec.begin(), vec.begin()+7, vec.end() );
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), out ); cout << endl;

    vector< int, allocator > res(7);
    cout << "partial_sort_copy() of first seven elements\n\t"
        << "of vector in descending order\n";

    partial_sort_copy( vec.begin(), vec.begin()+7, res.begin(),
        res.end(), greater<int>() );
    copy( res.begin(), res.end(), out ); cout << endl;
}

```

partial_sum()

```

template < class InputIterator, Class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
partial_sum(
    InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    OutputIterator result );
template < class InputIterator, Class OutputIterator,
    class BinaryOperation >
OutputIterator
partial_sum(
    InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
    OutputIterator result, BinaryOperation op );

```

`partial_sum()`的第一个版本创建一个新的元素序列,其中每个新元素的值代表了`[first,last]`序列中该位置之前(包括该位置)所有元素的和。例如,已知序列{0,1,1,2,3,5,8},则新序列是{0,1,2,4,7,12,20}。例如,第四个元素是前三个值{0,1,1}的部分和加上它自己(2),产生值4。

第二个版本使用程序员传递的二元操作。例如,已知序列{1,2,3,4},我们传递函数对象`times<int>`。结果序列是{1,2,6,24}。在两个版本中,`OutputIterator`指向新序列末元素的下一个位置。

`partial_sum()`是一个算术算法，我们必须包含标准头文件`<numeric>`：

```
#include <numeric>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出：
   elements: 1 3 4 5 7 8 9
   partial sum of elements:
   1 4 8 13 20 28 37
   partial sum of elements using times<int>():
   1 3 12 60 420 3360 30240
 */

int main()
{
    const int ia_size = 7;
    int ia[ ia_size ] = { 1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9 };
    int ia_res[ ia_size ];

    ostream_iterator< int > outfile( cout, " " );
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+ia_size );
    vector< int, allocator > vec_res( vec.size() );

    cout << "elements: ";
    copy( ia, ia+ia_size, outfile ); cout << endl;

    cout << "partial sum of elements:\n";
    partial_sum( ia, ia+ia_size, ia_res );
    copy( ia_res, ia_res+ia_size, outfile ); cout << endl;

    cout << "partial sum of elements using times<int>():\n";
    partial_sum( vec.begin(), vec.end(), vec_res.begin(),
                 times<int>() );

    copy( vec_res.begin(), vec_res.end(), outfile );
    cout << endl;
}
```

partition()

```
template < class BidirectionalIterator, class UnaryPredicate >
BidirectionalIterator
partition( BidirectionalIterator first,
           BidirectionalIterator last, UnaryPredicate pred );
```

`partition()`对`[first,last]`范围内的元素重新排序。当向它传递一个一元谓词操作 `pred` 时，所有计算结果为 `true` 的元素都被放在计算结果为 `false` 的元素前面。例如，已知序列 `{0,1,2,3,4,5,6}`，以及一个“测试元素是否为偶数”的一元谓词操作，则 `true` 和 `false` 的元素范围分别是 `{0,2,4,6}`和`{1,3,5}`。虽然所有的偶元素保证放在奇元素的前面，但是，结果序列并不保证保留元素的相对位置。即，4可能放在2的前面，或者5放在3之前。后面讨论的 `stable_partition()`会保证保留容器内元素的相对顺序：

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

class even_elem {
public:
    bool operator()( int elem )
        { return elem%2 ? false : true; }
};

/*
 * 输出:
    original order of elements:
    29 23 20 22 17 15 26 51 19 12 35 40
    partition based on whether element is even:
    40 12 20 22 26 15 17 51 19 23 35 29
    partition based on whether element is less than 25:
    12 23 20 22 17 15 19 51 26 29 35 40
 */

int main()
{
    const int ia_size = 12;
    int ia[ia_size] = { 29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40 };

    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+ia_size );
    ostream_iterator< int > outfile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original order of elements: \n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), outfile ); cout << endl;

    cout << "partition based on whether element is even:\n";
    partition( &ia[0], &ia[ia_size], even_elem() );
    copy( ia, ia+ia_size, outfile ); cout << endl;

    cout << "partition based on whether element "
        << "is less than 25:\n";

    partition( vec.begin(), vec.end(), bind2nd(less<int>(),25) );
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), outfile ); cout << endl;
}

```

prev_permutation()

```

template < class BidirectionalIterator >
bool
prev_permutation( BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator last );

template < class BidirectionalIterator, class Compare >
bool
prev_permutation( BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator last, Compare comp );

```

prev_permutation 取出由[first,last]标记的排列, 并将它重新排序为上一个排列 (关于怎样判断上一个排列的讨论见 12.5.4 节)。如果不存在上一个排列, 则返回 false; 否则, 返回 true。

第一个版本使用底层类型的小于操作符，来确定上一个排列，第二个版本根据程序员传递的二元比较操作，对元素进行排序：

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

// 输出：
//  n d a  n a d  d n a  d a n  a n d  a d n

int main()
{
    vector< char, allocator > vec( 3 );
    ostream_iterator< char > out_stream( cout, " " );

    vec[0] = 'n'; vec[1] = 'd'; vec[2] = 'a';
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), out_stream ); cout << "\t";

    // 生成"dan"的所有排列
    while( prev_permutation( vec.begin(), vec.end() ) ) {
        copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), out_stream );
        cout << "\t";
    }

    cout << "\n\n";
}
```

random_shuffle()

```
template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
random_shuffle( RandomAccessIterator first,
                RandomAccessIterator last );
template< class RandomAccessIterator,
          class RandomNumberGenerator >
void
random_shuffle( RandomAccessIterator first,
                RandomAccessIterator last,
                RandomNumberGenerator rand );
```

`random_shuffle()`对[first,last)范围内的元素随机调整顺序。第二个版本使用一个专门产生随机数的函数对象或函数指针。`rand` 返回一个 `double` 类型的、位于区间[0,1]内的值。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

int main()
{
    vector< int, allocator > vec;
    for ( int ix = 0; ix < 20; ix++ )
        vec.push_back( ix );

    random_shuffle( vec.begin(), vec.end() );
```

```

// 输出:
// random_shuffle of sequence of values 1 .. 20:
// 6 11 9 2 18 12 17 7 0 15 4 8 10 5 1 19 13 3 14 16
cout << "random_shuffle of sequence of values 1 .. 20:\n";
copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
      ostream_iterator< int >( cout, " " ));
}

```

remove()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Type >
ForwardIterator
remove( ForwardIterator first,
        ForwardIterator last, const Type &value );

```

`remove()` 删除在 `[first,last)` 范围内的所有 `value` 实例。`remove()` 以及 `remove_if()` 并不真正地匹配到的元素从容器中清除 (即容器的大小保留不变), 而是每个不匹配的元素依次被赋值给从 `first` 开始的下一个空闲位置上, 返回的 `ForwardIterator` 标记了新的元素范围的下一个位置。例如, 考虑序列 `{0,1,0,2,0,3,0,4,0}`。假设我们希望删除所有的 0, 则结果序列是 `{1,2,3,4,0,3,0,4}`。1 被拷贝到第一个位置上, 2 被拷贝到第二个位置上, 3 被拷贝到第三个位置上, 4 被拷贝到第四个位置上。返回的 `ForwardIterator` 指向第五个位置上的 0。典型的做法是, 该 `iterator` 接着被传递给 `erase()`, 以便删除无效的元素。(内置数组不适合于使用 `remove()` 和 `remove_if()` 算法, 因为它们不能很容易地被改变大小。由于这个原因, 对于数组而言, `remove_copy()` 和 `remove_copy_if()` 是更受欢迎的算法。)

remove_copy()

```

template< class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
          class Type >
OutputIterator
remove_copy( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
             OutputIterator result, const Type &value );

```

`remove_copy()` 把所有不匹配的元素都拷贝到由 `result` 指定的容器中。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被拷贝的末元素的下一个位置, 但原始容器没有被改变:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

```

```

/* 输出:
original vector sequence:
0 1 0 2 0 3 0 4 0 5
vector after remove, without applying erase():
1 2 3 4 5 3 0 4 0 5
vector after erase():
1 2 3 4 5
array after remove_copy():
1 2 3 4 5
*/

```

```

int main()
{
    int value = 0;
    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 4, 0, 5 };

    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+10 );
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );
    vector< int, allocator >::iterator vec_iter;

    cout << "original vector sequence:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    vec_iter = remove( vec.begin(), vec.end(), value );

    cout << "vector after remove, without applying erase():\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    // 从容器中去除非法元素
    vec.erase( vec_iter, vec.end() );

    cout << "vector after erase():\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    int ia2[5];
    vector< int, allocator > vec2( ia, ia+10 );
    remove_copy( vec2.begin(), vec2.end(), ia2, value );

    cout << "array after remove_copy():\n";
    copy( ia2, ia2+5, ofile ); cout << endl;
}

```

remove_if()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Predicate >
ForwardIterator
remove_if( ForwardIterator first,
           ForwardIterator last, Predicate pred );

```

`remove_if()` 删除所有在 `[first,last]` 范围内、并且 `pred` 计算结果为 `true` 的元素。`remove_if()` 以及 `remove()` 并不真正地把匹配到的元素从容器中清除，而是将每个不匹配的元素依次赋值给从 `first` 开始的下一个空闲位置上。返回的 `ForwardIterator` 标记了新的元素范围的下一个位置。一般是将这个 `iterator` 传递给 `erase()`，以便真正地删除掉无效的元素。（`remove_copy_if()` 更加适用于内置数组。）

remove_copy_if()

```

template< class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
           class Predicate >
OutputIterator
remove_copy_if( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                OutputIterator result, Predicate pred );

```

`remove_copy_if()` 把所有不匹配的元素拷贝到由 `result` 指定的容器中。返回的 `OutputIterator`

标记了被拷贝的末元素的下一个位置，原始容器没有被改变：

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/* 输出:
original element sequence:
0 1 1 2 3 5 8 13 21 34
sequence after applying remove_if < 10:
13 21 34
sequence after applying remove_copy_if even:
1 1 3 5 13 21
*/

class EvenValue {
public:
    bool operator()( int value ) {
        return value % 2 ? false : true; }
};

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34 };

    vector< int, allocator >::iterator iter;
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+10 );
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    iter = remove_if( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
                      bind2nd(less<int>(),10) );
    vec.erase( iter, vec.end() );

    cout << "sequence after applying remove_if < 10:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    vector< int, allocator > vec_res( 10 );
    iter = remove_copy_if( ia, ia+10,
                          vec_res.begin(), EvenValue() );

    cout << "sequence after applying remove_copy_if even:\n";
    copy( vec_res.begin(), iter, ofile ); cout << '\n';
}
```

replace()

```
template< class ForwardIterator, class Type >
void
replace( ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
        const Type& old_value, const Type& new_value );
```

replace()将[first,last)范围内的所有 old_value 实例都用 new_value 替代。

replace_copy()

```
template< class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
          class Type >
OutputIterator
replace_copy( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
              OutputIterator result,
              const Type& old_value, const Type& new_value );
```

`replace_copy()`的行为与 `replace()`类似，只不过是把新序列拷贝到由 `result` 开始的容器内。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被拷贝的末元素的下一个位置，但原始序列没有被改变。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/* 输出:
original element sequence:
Christopher Robin Mr. Winnie the Pooh Piglet Tigger Eeyore
sequence after applying replace():
Christopher Robin Pooh Piglet Tigger Eeyore
sequence after applying replace_copy():
Christopher Robin Mr. Winnie the Pooh Piglet Tigger Eeyore
*/

int main()
{
    string oldval( "Mr. Winnie the Pooh" );
    string newval( "Pooh" );

    ostream_iterator< string > ofile( cout, " " );
    string sa[] = {
        "Christopher Robin", "Mr. Winnie the Pooh",
        "Piglet", "Tigger", "Eeyore"
    };

    vector< string, allocator > vec( sa, sa+5 );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    replace( vec.begin(), vec.end(), oldval, newval );

    cout << "sequence after applying replace():\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    vector< string, allocator > vec2;
    replace_copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
                  inserter( vec2, vec2.begin() ),
                  newval, oldval );

    cout << "sequence after applying replace_copy():\n";
    copy( vec2.begin(), vec2.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
}
```

replace_if()

```
template< class ForwardIterator, class Predicate, class Type >
void
replace_if( ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
            Predicate pred, const Type& new_value );
```

replace_if()将[first,last)范围内的、pred 计算结果为 true 的所有元素，都用 new_value 替代。

replace_copy_if()

```
template< class ForwardIterator, class OutputIterator,
          class Predicate, class Type >
OutputIterator
replace_copy_if( ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
                OutputIterator result,
                Predicate pred, const Type& new_value );
```

replace_copy()的行为与 replace_if()类似，只不过是把新序列拷贝到由 result 开始的容器中。返回的 OutputIterator 指向被拷贝的末元素的下一个位置，原始序列没有被改变。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
 * original element sequence:
 * 0 1 1 2 3 5 8 13 21 34
 * sequence after applying replace_if < 10 with 0:
 * 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 13 21 34
 * sequence after applying replace_if even with 0:
 * 0 1 1 0 3 5 0 13 21 0
 */

class EvenValue {
public:
    bool operator()( int value ) {
        return value % 2 ? false : true; }
};

int main()
{
    int new_value = 0;

    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34 };
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+10 );
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+10, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    replace_if( &ia[0], &ia[10],
```

```

        bind2nd(less<int>(),10), new_value );

    cout << "sequence after applying replace_if < 10 with 0:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+10, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    replace_if( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
                EvenValue(), new_value );

    cout << "sequence after applying replace_if even with 0:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

reverse()

```

template< class BidirectionalIterator >
void
reverse( BidirectionalIterator first,
         BidirectionalIterator last );

```

`reverse()`对于容器中`[first,last)`范围内的元素重新按反序排列。例如, 已知序列{0,1,1,2,3}, 则反序序列是{3,2,1,1,0}。

reverse_copy()

```

template< class BidirectionalIterator, class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
reverse_copy( BidirectionalIterator first,
              BidirectionalIterator last, OutputIterator
result );

```

`reverse_copy()`的行为与 `reverse()`类似, 只不过把新序列拷贝到由 `result` 开始的容器中。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被拷贝的元素的下 一个位置。原始序列没有被改变。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <list>
#include <string>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
 *   Original sequence of strings:
 *       Signature of all things I am here to
 *       read seaspawn and seawrack that rusty boot
 *
 *   Sequence after reverse() applied:
 *       boot rusty that seawrack and seaspawn read to
 *       here am I things all of Signature
 */

class print_elements {
public:
    void operator()( string elem ) {
        cout << elem
              << ( _line_cnt++%8 ? " " : "\n\t" );
    }
};

```

```

    }

    static void reset_line_cnt() { _line_cnt = 1; }

private:
    static int _line_cnt;
};

int print_elements::_line_cnt = 1;

int main()
{
    string sa[] = { "Signature", "of", "all", "things",
                    "I", "am", "here", "to", "read",
                    "seaspawn", "and", "seawrack", "that",
                    "rusty", "boot"
    };

    list< string, allocator > slist( sa, sa+15 );

    cout << "Original sequence of strings:\n\t";
    for_each( slist.begin(), slist.end(), print_elements() );
    cout << "\n\n";

    reverse( slist.begin(), slist.end() );

    print_elements::reset_line_cnt();

    cout << "Sequence after reverse() applied:\n\t";
    for_each( slist.begin(), slist.end(), print_elements() );
    cout << "\n";

    list< string, allocator > slist_copy( slist.size() );
    reverse_copy( slist.begin(), slist.end(),
                  slist_copy.begin() );
}

```

rotate()

```

template< class ForwardIterator >
void
rotate( ForwardIterator first,
        ForwardIterator middle, ForwardIterator last );

```

rotate()把[first,middle]范围内的元素移到容器末尾, 由 middle 指向的元素成为容器的第一个元素。例如, 已知单词“hissboo”, 则以元素“b”为轴的旋转将单词变成“boohiss”。

rotate_copy()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
rotate_copy( ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator middle,
             ForwardIterator last, OutputIterator result );

```


`rotate_copy()`的行为与 `rotate()`类似，只不过把旋转后的序列拷贝到由 `result` 标记的容器中。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被拷贝的末元素的下一个位置。原始序列没有被改变。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
   original element sequence:
   1 3 5 7 9 0 2 4 6 8 10
   rotate on middle element(0) ::
   0 2 4 6 8 10 1 3 5 7 9
   rotate on next to last element(8) ::
   8 10 1 3 5 7 9 0 2 4 6
   rotate_copy on middle element ::
   7 9 0 2 4 6 8 10 1 3 5
 */

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 };

    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+11 );
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    rotate( &ia[0], &ia[5], &ia[11] );

    cout << "rotate on middle element(0) ::\n";
    copy( ia, ia+11, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    rotate( vec.begin(), vec.end()-2, vec.end() );

    cout << "rotate on next to last element(8) ::\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    vector< int, allocator > vec_res( vec.size() );
    rotate_copy( vec.begin(), vec.begin()+vec.size()/2,
                 vec.end(), vec_res.begin() );

    cout << "rotate_copy on middle element ::\n";
    copy( vec_res.begin(), vec_res.end(), ofile );
    cout << '\n';
}
```

search()

```
template< class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2 >
ForwardIterator
search( ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,
```

```

        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2 );
template< class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2,
        class BinaryPredicate >
ForwardIterator
search( ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last1,

        ForwardIterator2 first2, ForwardIterator2 last2,
        BinaryPredicate pred );

```

给出了两个范围, `search()` 返回一个 `iterator`, 指向在 `[first1, last1]` 范围内第一次出现子序列 `[first2, last2]` 的位置。如果子序列未出现, 则返回 `last1`。例如, 在 `mississippi` 中, 子序列 `iss` 出现两次, 则 `search()` 返回一个 `iterator`, 指向第一个实例的起始处。缺省情况下, 使用等于操作符进行元素的比较, 第二个版本允许用户提供一个比较操作:

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
    Expecting to find the substring 'ate': a t e
    Expecting to find the substring 'vat': v a t
 */

int main()
{
    ostream_iterator< char > ofile( cout, " " );

    char str[ 25 ] = "a fine and private place";
    char substr[] = "ate";

    char *found_str = search(str, str+25, substr, substr+3);

    cout << "Expecting to find the substring 'ate': ";
    copy( found_str, found_str+3, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    vector< char, allocator > vec( str, str+24 );
    vector< char, allocator > subvec(3);

    subvec[0]='v'; subvec[1]='a'; subvec[2]='t';

    vector< char, allocator >::iterator iter;
    iter = search( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
                  subvec.begin(), subvec.end(),
                  equal_to< char >() );

    cout << "Expecting to find the substring 'vat': ";
    copy( iter, iter+3, ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

search_n()

```

template< class ForwardIterator, class Size, class Type >

```

```

ForwardIterator
search_n( ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
          Size count, const Type &value );
template< class ForwardIterator, class Size,
          class Type, class BinaryPredicate >
ForwardIterator
search_n( ForwardIterator first, ForwardIterator last,
          Size count, const Type &value, BinaryPredicate pred );

```

`search_n()`在`[first,last]`序列中查找“value 出现 count 次”的子序列。如果没有找到“value 的 count 次出现”，则返回 `last`。例如，为了在序列 `mississippi` 中找到了子序列 `ss`，value 将被设置为“s”，而 `count` 为 2。为了找到子串“ssi”的两个实例，value 应该为“ssi”，而 `count` 仍是 2。`search_n()`返回一个 iterator，指向被找到的 value 的第一个元素。缺省情况下，使用等于操作符来比较元素，第二版本允许用户提供一个比较操作。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
 *   Expecting to find two instances of 'o': o o
 *   Expecting to find the substring 'mou': m o u
 */

int main()
{
    ostream_iterator< char > ofile( cout, " " );

    const char blank = ' ';
    const char oh    = 'o';

    char str[ 26 ] = "oh my a mouse ate a moose";
    char *found_str = search_n( str, str+25, 2, oh );

    cout << "Expecting to find two instances of 'o': ";
    copy( found_str, found_str+2, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    vector< char, allocator > vec( str, str+25 );

    // 寻找第一个这样的序列
    // 其中三个字符都不是空格: mouse 中的 mou

    vector< char, allocator >::iterator iter;
    iter = search_n( vec.begin(), vec.end(), 3,
                    blank, not_equal_to< char >() );

    cout << "Expecting to find the substring 'mou': ";
    copy( iter, iter+3, ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

set_difference()

```

template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,

```

```

        class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
set_difference( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                OutputIterator result );
template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator, class Compare >
OutputIterator
set_difference( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                OutputIterator result, Compare comp );

```

`set_difference()`构造一个排过序的序列，其中的元素出现在第一个序列中（由`[first,last]`标记），但是不包含在第二个序列中（由`[first2,last2]`标记）。例如，已知两个序列`{0,1,2,3}`和`{0,2,4,6}`，则差集为`{1,3}`。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被放入 `result` 所标记的容器中的最后元素的下一个位置。第一个版本假设该序列是用底层元素类型的小于操作符来排序的，第二个版本假设该序列是用 `comp` 来排序的。

`set_intersection()`

```

template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
set_intersection( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                  InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                  OutputIterator result );
template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator, class Compare >
OutputIterator
set_intersection( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
                  InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
                  OutputIterator result, Compare comp );

```

`set_intersection()`构造一个排过序的序列，其中的元素在 `[first1,last1]` 和 `[first2,last2]` 序列中都存在。例如，已知序列`{0,1,2,3}`和`{0,2,4,6}`，则交集为`{0,2}`。这些元素被从第一个序列中拷贝出来。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被放入 `result` 所标记的容器内的最后元素的下一个位置。第一个版本假设该序列是用底层类型的小于操作符来排序的，而第二个版本假设该序列是用 `comp` 来排序的。

`set_symmetric_difference()`

```

template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
set_symmetric_difference(
    InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
    InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
    OutputIterator result );
template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator, class Compare >
OutputIterator
set_symmetric_difference(

```

```

InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
OutputIterator result, Compare comp );

```

`set_symmetric_difference()`构造一个排过序的序列，其中的元素在第一个序列中出现、但不出现在第二个序列中，或者在第二个序列中出现、但不出现在第一个序列中。例如，已知两个序列{0,1,2,3}和{0,2,4,6}，则对称差集是{1,3,4,6}。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被放入 `result` 所标记的容器内的最后元素的下一个位置。第一个版本假设该序列是用底层类型的小于操作符来排序的，而第二个版本假设该序列是用 `comp` 来排序的。

set_union()

```

template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
           class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
set_union( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
           InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
           OutputIterator result );
template < class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
           class OutputIterator, class Compare >
OutputIterator
set_union( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last1,
           InputIterator2 first2, InputIterator2 last2,
           OutputIterator result, Compare comp );

```

`set_union()`构造一个排过序的序列，它包含了`[first1,last1)`和`[first2,last2)`这两个范围内的所有元素。例如，已知两个序列{0,1,2,3}和{0,2,4,6}，则并集为{0,1,2,3,4,6}。如果一个元素在两个容器中都存在，比如0和2，则拷贝第一个容器中的元素。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向被放入 `result` 所标记的容器内的最后元素的下一个位置。第一个版本假设该序列是用底层类型的小于操作符来排序的，而第二个版本假设该序列是用 `comp` 来排序的。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <set>
#include <string>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出：
set #1 elements:
    Eeyore Piglet Pooh Tigger

set #2 elements:
    Heffalump Pooh Woozles

set_union() elements:
    Eeyore Heffalump Piglet Pooh Tigger Woozles

set_intersection() elements:
    Pooh

set_difference() elements:
    Eeyore Piglet Tigger

```

```

    set_symmetric_difference() elements:
        Eeyore Heffalump Piglet Tigger Woozles
*/

int main()
{
    string str1[] = { "Pooh", "Piglet", "Tigger", "Eeyore" };
    string str2[] = { "Pooh", "Heffalump", "Woozles" };
    ostream_iterator< string > ofile( cout, " " );

    set<string,less<string>,allocator> set1( str1, str1+4 );
    set<string,less<string>,allocator> set2( str2, str2+3 );

    cout << "set #1 elements:\n\t";
    copy( set1.begin(), set1.end(), ofile ); cout << "\n\n";
    cout << "set #2 elements:\n\t";
    copy( set2.begin(), set2.end(), ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    set<string,less<string>,allocator> res;
    set_union( set1.begin(), set1.end(),
               set2.begin(), set2.end(),
               inserter( res, res.begin() ) );

    cout << "set_union() elements:\n\t";
    copy( res.begin(), res.end(), ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    res.clear();
    set_intersection( set1.begin(), set1.end(),
                      set2.begin(), set2.end(),
                      inserter( res, res.begin() ) );

    cout << "set_intersection() elements:\n\t";
    copy( res.begin(), res.end(), ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    res.clear();
    set_difference( set1.begin(), set1.end(),
                    set2.begin(), set2.end(),
                    inserter( res, res.begin() ) );

    cout << "set_difference() elements:\n\t";
    copy( res.begin(), res.end(), ofile ); cout << "\n\n";

    res.clear();
    set_symmetric_difference( set1.begin(), set1.end(),
                              set2.begin(), set2.end(),
                              inserter( res, res.begin() ) );

    cout << "set_symmetric_difference() elements:\n\t";
    copy( res.begin(), res.end(), ofile ); cout << "\n\n";
}

```

sort()

```
template< class RandomAccessIterator >
```

```

void
sort( RandomAccessIterator first,
      RandomAccessIterator last );
template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
sort( RandomAccessIterator first,
      RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );

```

sort()利用底层元素的小于操作符，以升序重新排列[first,last)范围内的元素。第二版本根据 comp 对元素进行排序（为了保留相等元素之间的顺序关系，要使用 stable_sort()，而不是 sort()）。我们不提供专门的程序来说明 sort()的用法，因为它在许多其他的例子中会被用到，比如 binary_search()、equal_range()和 inplace_merge()。

stable_partition()

```

template< class BidirectionalIterator, class Predicate >
BidirectionalIterator
stable_partition( BidirectionalIterator first,
                  BidirectionalIterator last,
                  Predicate pred );

```

stable_partition()的行为与 partition()类似，只不过它保证会保留容器中元素的相对顺序。下面是与 partition()的例子相同的一个程序，但是它被修改为调用 stable_partition()：

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出：
 * original element sequence:
 * 29 23 20 22 17 15 26 51 19 12 35 40
 * stable_partition on even element:
 * 20 22 26 12 40 29 23 17 15 51 19
 * stable_partition of less than 25:
 * 23 20 22 17 15 19 12 29 26 51 35 40
 */

class even_elem {
public:
    bool operator()( int elem ) {
        return elem%2 ? false : true;
    }
};

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40 };
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+12 );
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

```

    stable_partition( &ia[0], &ia[12], even_elem() );

    cout << "stable_partition on even element:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+11, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    stable_partition( vec.begin(), vec.end(),
                      bind2nd(less<int>(),25) );

    cout << "stable_partition of less than 25:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

stable_sort()

```

template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
stable_sort( RandomAccessIterator first,
             RandomAccessIterator last );
template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
stable_sort( RandomAccessIterator first,
             RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );

```

`stable_sort()`利用底层类型的小于操作符，以升序重新排列`[first,last)`范围内的元素，并且保留相等元素之间的顺序关系。第二版本根据 `comp` 对元素进行排序。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
 * original element sequence:
 * 29 23 20 22 12 17 15 26 51 19 12 23 35 40
 * stable sort -- default ascending order:
 * 12 12 15 17 19 20 22 23 23 26 29 35 40 51
 * stable sort: descending order:
 * 51 40 35 29 26 23 23 22 20 19 17 15 12 12
 */

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 29,23,20,22,12,17,15,26,51,19,12,23,35,40 };
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+14 );
    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    stable_sort( &ia[0], &ia[14] );

    cout << "stable sort -- default ascending order:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+14, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    stable_sort( vec.begin(), vec.end(), greater<int>() );
}

```



```

        cout << "stable sort: descending order:\n";
        copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
    }

```

swap()

```

template< class Type >
void
swap ( Type &ob1, Type &ob2 );

```

swap()交换存贮在对象 ob1 和 ob2 中的值。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
 * original element sequence:
 * 3 4 5 0 1 2
 * sequence applying swap() to support bubble sort:
 * 0 1 2 3 4 5
 */

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 3, 4, 5, 0, 1, 2 };
    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+6 );

    for ( int ix = 0; ix < 6; ++ix )
        for ( int iy = ix; iy < 6; ++iy ) {
            if ( vec[iy] < vec[ ix ] )
                swap( vec[iy], vec[ix] );
        }

    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+6, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    cout << "sequence applying swap() "
         << "to support bubble sort:\n";

    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

swap_range()

```

template <class ForwardIterator1, class ForwardIterator2 >
ForwardIterator2
swap_range( ForwardIterator1 first1, ForwardIterator1 last,
            ForwardIterator2 first2 );

```

swap_range()将[first1,last)标记的元素值与“从 first2 开始、相同个数”的元素值进行交

换。这两个序列可以是同一容器中不相连的序列,也可以位于两个独立的容器中。如果从 first2 开始的序列小于由[first1,last)标记的序列,或者两个序列在同一容器中有重叠,则该算法的运行时刻行为是未定义的。swap_range()返回第二个序列的 iterator,指向最后一个被交换的元素的下一个位置。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出:
 original element sequence of first container:
 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
 original element sequence of second container:
 5 6 7 8 9
 array after swap_ranges() in middle of array:
 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4
 first container after swap_ranges() of two vectors:
 5 6 7 8 9 5 6 7 8 9
 second container after swap_ranges() of two vectors:
 0 1 2 3 4
 */

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 };
    int ia2[] = { 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 };

    vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+10 );
    vector< int, allocator > vec2( ia2, ia2+5 );

    ostream_iterator< int > ofile( cout, " " );

    cout << "original element sequence of first container:\n";
    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    cout << "original element sequence of second container:\n";
    copy( vec2.begin(), vec2.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    // 在同一序列中进行交换
    swap_ranges( &ia[0], &ia[5], &ia[5] );

    cout << "array after swap_ranges() in middle of array:\n";
    copy( ia, ia+10, ofile ); cout << '\n';

    // 跨容器交换
    vector< int, allocator >::iterator last =
        find( vec.begin(), vec.end(), 5 );

    swap_ranges( vec.begin(), last, vec2.begin() );

    cout << "first container after "
        << "swap_ranges() of two vectors:\n";
```

```

    copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';

    cout << "second container after "
          << "swap_ranges() of two vectors:\n";

    copy( vec2.begin(), vec2.end(), ofile ); cout << '\n';
}

```

transform()

```

template< class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
          class UnaryOperation >
OutputIterator
transform( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
           OutputIterator result, UnaryOperation op );
template< class InputIterator1, class InputIterator2,
          class OutputIterator, class BinaryOperation >
OutputIterator
transform( InputIterator1 first1, InputIterator1 last,
           InputIterator2 first2, OutputIterator result,
           BinaryOperation bop );

```

`transform()`的第一个版本将 `op` 作用在`[first,last)`范围内的每个元素上，从而产生一个新的序列。例如，已知序列{0,1,1,2,3,5}和函数对象 `Double`（它使每个元素加倍），那么，结果序列是{0,2,2,4,6,10}。

第二个版本将 `bop` 作用在一对元素上，其中一个元素来自序列`[first1,last)`，另一个来自由 `first2` 开始的序列，最终产生一个新的序列。如果第二个序列包含的元素少于第一个序列，则运行时刻行为是未定义的。例如，已知序列{1,3,5,9}和{2,4,6,8}，以及函数对象 `AddAndDouble`（它把两个元素相加，并将和加倍），则结果序列是{6,14,22,34}。

两个版本的 `transform()`都把结果序列放在由 `result` 标记的容器中。`result` 可以指向两个输入容器之一，则实际达到的效果是，用 `transform()`返回的元素取代当前的元素。返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向最后被赋给 `result` 的元素的下一个位置。

```

#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <math.h>
#include <iostream.h>

/*
 * 输出：
 *   original array values: 3 5 8 13 21
 *   transform each element by doubling: 6 10 16 26 42
 *   transform each element by difference: 3 5 8 13 21
 */

int double_val( int val ) { return val + val; }
int difference( int val1, int val2 ) {
    return abs( val1 - val2 ); }

int main()
{

```

```

int ia[] = { 3, 5, 8, 13, 21 };
vector<int, allocator> vec( 5 );
ostream_iterator<int> outfile( cout, " " );

cout << "original array values: ";
copy( ia, ia+5, outfile ); cout << endl;

cout << "transform each element by doubling: ";
transform( ia, ia+5, vec.begin(), double_val );
copy( vec.begin(), vec.end(), outfile ); cout << endl;

cout << "transform each element by difference: ";
transform( ia, ia+5, vec.begin(), outfile, difference );
cout << endl;
}

```

unique()

```

template< class ForwardIterator >
ForwardIterator
unique( ForwardIterator first,
        ForwardIterator last );
template< class ForwardIterator, class BinaryPredicate >
ForwardIterator
unique( ForwardIterator first,
        ForwardIterator last, BinaryPredicate pred );

```

对于连续的元素, 如果它们包含相同的值 (使用底层类型的等于操作符来判断), 或者把它们传给 `pred` 的计算结果都为 `true`, 则这些元素被折叠成一个元素。例如, 在单词 `mississippi` 中, 语义上的结果是 `misisipi`。注意, 四个 `i` 不是连续的, 所以不会被折叠。类似地, 因为两个 `s` 也是不连续的, 所以也没有被折叠成单个实例。为了保证所有重复的实例都被折叠起来, 我们必须先对容器进行排序。

实际上, `unique()` 的行为有些不太直观, 类似于 `remove()` 算法。在这两种情况下, 容器的实际大小并没有变化, 每个惟一的元素都被依次拷贝到从 `first` 开始的下一个空闲位置上。

因此, 在我们的例子中, 实际的结果是 `misisipippi`, 这里的 `ppi` 字符序列可以说是算法的残留物。返回的 `ForwardIterator` 指向残留物的起始处。典型的做法是, 这个 `iterator` 被传递给 `erase()`, 以便删除无效的元素。(由于内置数组不支持 `erase()` 操作, 所以 `unique()` 不太适合于数组; `unique_copy()` 对数组更为合适一些。)

unique_copy()

```

template< class InputIterator, class OutputIterator >
OutputIterator
unique_copy( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
             OutputIterator result );
template< class InputIterator, class OutputIterator,
          class BinaryPredicate >
OutputIterator
unique_copy( InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
             OutputIterator result, BinaryPredicate pred );

```

`unique_copy()`把每组“含有相同的值（使用底层类型的等于操作符来判断）”或“被传递给 `pred` 时计算结果为 `true`（描述见 `unique()`）”的连续元素，拷贝一个实例。为了保证所有重复的元素都被清除掉，必须先对容器进行排序，返回的 `OutputIterator` 指向目标容器的尾部。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <string>
#include <iterator>
#include <iostream.h>

template <class Type>
void print_elements( Type elem ) { cout << elem << " "; }

void (*pfi)( int ) = print_elements;
void (*pfs)( string ) = print_elements;

int main()
{
    int ia[] = { 0, 1, 0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 4, 0, 5 };

    vector<int,allocator> vec( ia, ia+10 );
    vector<int,allocator>::iterator vec_iter;

    // 生成不能交换的序列：没有连续的0
    // 结果：0 1 0 2 0 3 0 4 0 5
    vec_iter = unique( vec.begin(), vec.end() );
    for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

    // 排了序的向量：0 0 0 0 0 1 2 3 4 5
    // 应用unique()后：
    // 结果：0 1 2 3 4 5 2 3 4 5

    sort( vec.begin(), vec.end() );
    vec_iter = unique( vec.begin(), vec.end() );
    for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

    // 从容器中删除无效元素
    // 结果：0 1 2 3 4 5

    vec.erase( vec_iter, vec.end() );
    for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

    string sa[] = { "enough", "is", "enough",
                    "enough", "is", "good"
    };

    vector<string,allocator> svec( sa, sa+6 );
    vector<string,allocator> vec_result( svec.size() );
    vector<string,allocator>::iterator svec_iter;

    sort( svec.begin(), svec.end() );
    svec_iter = unique_copy( svec.begin(), svec.end(),
                             vec_result.begin() );
```



```

assert( *iter_vec == 26 );

// 结果: 51 40 35 29 27 26 23 22 20 19 17 15 12
vec.insert( iter_vec, 27 );
for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";
}

```

堆算法

标准库提供的 **heap** (堆) 是一个 **max-heap**。所谓 **max-heap** 是一个用数组表示的二叉树，它的每个节点上的键值大于或等于其儿子节点的键值（完整的讨论见[SEdGEWIOK88]）。（另外一种表示是 **min-heap**，其中每个节点的键值小于或等于其儿子节点的键值。）在标准库的表示中，最大的键值（可以把它想像成树的根）总是在数组的开始处。例如，以下的字母序列满足堆的要求：

满足堆要求的字母序列

X T O G S M N A E R A I

在这个例子中，X 是根节点，有一个左儿子 T 和右儿子 O。注意，两个儿子之间的顺序是不要求的（即，左儿子不必小于右儿子）。G 和 S 是 T 的儿子，而 M 和 N 是 O 的儿子。类似地，A 和 E 是 G 的儿子，R 和 A 是 S 的儿子，I 是 M 的左儿子，而 N 是叶节点，没有儿子。

四个泛型堆算法：**make_heap()**、**pop_heap()**、**push_heap()**和 **sort_heap()**为堆的创建和操纵提供了支持。后三个算法假定：由 **iterator** 对标记的序列代表了一个真正的堆（如果该序列不是一个堆的话，则算法的运行时刻行为是未定义的）。注意，**list** 容器不能被用作堆，因为它不支持随机访问。内置数组可以被用来支持一个堆，但是 **pop_heap()**和 **push_heap()**算法难以与数组一起使用，因为这两个算法要求改变数组的大小。我们先简要介绍这四个算法，然后用一个小程序说明它们的用法。

make_heap()

```

template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
make_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
           RandomAccessIterator last );
template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
make_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
           RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );

```

make_heap()把[first,last)范围内的元素做成一个堆。双参数版本使用底层类型的小于操作符作为排序准则，第二个版本根据 **comp** 对元素进行排序。

pop_heap()

```

template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
pop_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
          RandomAccessIterator last );

```

```
template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
pop_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
          RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );
```

`pop_heap()`并不真正地把最大元素从堆中弹出,而是重新排序堆。它把 `first` 和 `last-1` 交换,然后将 `[first,last-1]` 范围的序列重新做成一个堆。之后,我们就可以用容器的成员操作 `back()`,来访问“被弹出”的元素,或者用 `pop_back()`将它真正删除掉。双参数版本使用底层类型的小于操作符作为排序准则,第二个版本根据 `comp` 对元素进行排序。

push_heap()

```
template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
push_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
            RandomAccessIterator last );
template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
push_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
            RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );
```

`push_heap()`假设由 `[first,last-1]` 标记的序列是一个有效的堆,要被加到堆中的新元素在位置 `last-1` 上,它将 `[first,last]` 序列重新做成一个堆。在调用 `push_heap()`之前,我们必须先把元素插入到容器的后面,或许可以使用 `push_back()`操作符(这将在下一个程序例子中说明)。双参数版本使用底层类型的小于操作符作为排序准则,第二个版本根据 `comp` 对元素进行排序。

sort_heap()

```
template< class RandomAccessIterator >
void
sort_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
            RandomAccessIterator last );
template< class RandomAccessIterator, class Compare >
void
sort_heap( RandomAccessIterator first,
            RandomAccessIterator last, Compare comp );
```

`sort_heap()`对范围 `[first,last]` 中的序列进行排序,它假设该序列是一个有效的堆(否则,它的行为是未定义的)。(当然,经过排序之后的堆就不再是一个有效的堆!)双参数版本使用底层类型的小于操作符作为排序准则,第二个版本根据 `comp` 对元素进行排序。

```
#include <algorithm>
#include <vector>
#include <iostream.h>

template <class Type>
void print_elements( Type elem ) { cout << elem << " "; }

int main()
{
    int ia[] = {29,23,20,22,17,15,26,51,19,12,35,40 };

```



```
vector< int, allocator > vec( ia, ia+12 );

// 结果: 51 35 40 23 29 20 26 22 19 12 17 15
make_heap( &ia[0], &ia[12] );
void (*pfi)( int ) = print_elements;
for_each( ia, ia+12, pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

// 结果: 12 17 15 19 23 20 26 51 22 29 35 40
// 一个min-heap: 根是最小的元素

make_heap( vec.begin(), vec.end(), greater<int>() );
for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

// 结果: 12 15 17 19 20 22 23 26 29 35 40 51
sort_heap( ia, ia+12 );
for_each( ia, ia+12, pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

// 再加一个新的最小的元素:
vec.push_back( 8 );

// 结果: 8 17 12 19 23 15 26 51 22 29 35 40 20
// 将最新最小的元素放在根处

push_heap( vec.begin(), vec.end(), greater<int>() );
for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";

// 结果: 12 17 15 19 23 20 26 51 22 29 35 40 8
// 应用次最小的元素替代最小的

pop_heap( vec.begin(), vec.end(), greater<int>() );
for_each( vec.begin(), vec.end(), pfi ); cout << "\n\n";
}
```

凡例

1. 本索引共分三级：第一级为加粗显示，第二级和第三级各自缩进一级。其中的意义第二级应加上第一级才完整。第三级则应该加上前两级才完整。

2. 每级索引结构相同，分成英文，中文，多个索引项以及参见部分。索引项中，冒号前面是章节号（附录用 A 表示），冒号后的是页码。章节号加粗的表示义项为该章节的主题。

符号

& (ampersand),

address-of operator, 取地址操作符, 2.2:21
use with function name, 用于函数名中,
7.9.2:317

bitwise AND operator, 按位与操作符,
4.11:136

reference definition use, 用于引用定义中,
3.6:86

&= (ampersand equal),

compound assignment operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126, 4.11:136

&& (ampersand-double),

logical AND operator, 逻辑与操作符,
4.2:117, 4.3:120–122

< (angle bracket-left, 左尖括号),

less than operator, 小于操作符, 2.1:18,
4.3:120

requirement for container element type, 容器元素类型必须支持, 6.4:220

<= (angle bracket-left equal),

less than or equal operator, 小于操作符,
4.3:120

<< (angle bracket-left-double),

bitwise left shift operator, 按位左移操作符,
4.11:136

output operator, 输出操作符, 1.5:15,
20.1:872–876

overloading, 重载的, 20.4:891–895
另参见 iostream

<<= (angle bracket-left-double equal),

left shift assign operator, 左移赋值操作符,
4.4:126

> (angle bracket-right, 右尖括号),

greater than operator, 大于操作符, 2.1:18,
4.3:120

>= (angle bracket-right equal),

greater or equal operator, 大于等于操作符,
4.3:120

>> (angle bracket-right-double),

bitwise shift right operator, 按位右移操作符,
4.11:136

input operator, 输入操作符, 1.5:15,
20.2:876–885

overloading, 重载的, 20.5:895–897
另参见 iostream

>>= (angle bracket-right-double equal),

right shift assign operator, 右移赋值操作符,
4.4:126

<> (angle bracket, 尖括号),

explicit template argument specifications, 显式指定模板实参, 10.4:417

explicit template specialization, 模板显式特化, 10.6:424

include file use, 用于包含文件, 1.3:10

template definition use, 用于模板定义,
10.1:406, 16.1:666

*** (asterisk, 星号),**

defining pointers with, 用于定义指针,
3.3:72–75

function pointer, 函数指针, 7.9.1:316

use in expression, 用于表达式中, 3.3:72-75, 4.1:117

accessing array elements, 访问数组元素, 3.9.2:97

not required for function invocation, 调用函数时不必要, 7.9.3:317

multiplication operator, 乘法操作符, 2.1:18, 4.2:118

***= (asterisk equal),**

multiplication assign operator, 乘法赋值操作符, 4.4:126

\b (backslash b),

backspace escape sequence, 退格转义序列前缀, 3.1:63

\ (backslash, 反斜杠),

as escape sequence operator, 用作转义序列操作符, 3.1:63, 6.9:237

multiline string literal continuation character, 多行字符串文字连续符, 3.1:63, 6.9:237

\a (backslash a),

alert bell escape sequence, 响铃转义序列, 3.1:63

\\ (backslash double),

backslash escape sequence, 反斜杠转义序列, 3.1:63

\" (backslash double quote),

double quote escape sequence, 双引号转义序列, 3.1:63

\f (backslash f),

formfeed escape sequence, 进纸键转义序列, 3.1:63

\n (backslash n),

newline escape sequence, 换行符转义序列, 3.1:63

\? (backslash question),

question mark escape sequence, 问号转义序列, 3.1:63

\r (backslash r),

carriage return escape sequence, 回车键转义序列, 3.1:63

\' (backslash single quote),

single quote escape sequence, 单引号转义序列, 3.1:63

\v (backslash v),

vertical tab escape sequence, 垂直制表键转义序列, 3.1:63

() (braces, 大括号),

catch clause use, 用于catch子句, 11.2:454

compound statement delimiters, 复合语句边界, 5.1:160

linkage directive use, 用于链接指示符, 7.7:304

multidimensional array initialization use, 用于多维数组初始化, 3.9.1:96

namespace declaration use, 用于名字空间声明, 8.5.1:351

try block use, 用于try语句块, 11.2:452

[,] (bracket-left parenthesis-right),

containers, left-inclusive interval notation, 容器中的左闭右开区间记号, 12.5:494

[] (bracket, 方括号),

另参见 array, 数组

dynamic array allocation with, 用于动态数组的分配, 8.4.3:345, 15.8.1:629

dynamic array deallocation use, 用于动态数组的释放, 8.4.3:346, 15.8.1:630

subscript operator, 下标操作符, 2.1:19-20, 3.9:93-95

bitset use, 用于bitset, 4.12:140

map use, 用于map, 6.12:248

not supported for multisets and multimaps, multiset和multimap不支持, 6.15:269

overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 15.4:618-619

vector use, 用于vector, 3.10:100-101

: (colon, 冒号),

class derivation designated by, 用于指定类的派生, 2.4:37, 17.1.1:727

member initialization list use, 用于成员初始化列表, 2.4:38, 14.5:588

:: (colon-double, 双冒号),

参见 scope operator, 域操作符

, (comma, 逗号),

misuse in array index, 在数组索引中的误用, 3.9.1:97

operator, 操作符, 4.10:136

... (ellipsis, 省略号), 7.3.6:295-296

catch-all catch clause use, 用于catch的catch-all子句, 11.3.4:461

- function parameter list use, 用于函数参数表, 7.3:6:295
- function pointer definition use, 用于指针定义, 7.9.1:316
- = (equal, 等号),**
assignment operator, 赋值操作符, 3.5:83
lvalue requirement, 必须有左值, 3.21:67
overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 14.7:598, 15.3:617-618
- == (equal-double, 双等号),**
equality operator, 等于操作符, 2.1:18, 3.5:83, 4.3:120
requirement for container element type, 容器元素类型必须支持, 6.4:220
- ! (exclamation, 感叹号),**
logical NOT operator, 逻辑非操作符, 4.3:120-121
- != (exclamation equal),**
inequality operator, 不等于操作符, 2.1:18, 4.3:120
- ^ (hat, caret, 脱字符),**
bitwise XOR operator, 按位异或操作符, 4.11:136
- ^= (hat equal),**
compound assignment operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126, 4.11:136
- (minus, 减号),**
subtraction operator, 减法操作符, 2.1:18, 4.2:118
- > (minus angle bracket-right),**
member access operator, 成员访问操作符, 2.3:25, 13.2:511
overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 15.6:620-622
- = (minus equal),**
subtraction assign operator, 减法赋值操作符, 4.4:126
- (minus-double, 双减号),**
decrement operator, 递增操作符, 4.5:126
overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 15.7:622-625
- () (parentheses, 小括号),**
function call operator, 函数调用操作符, 7.1:278
overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 15.5:619-620
- overloaded operator for function object, 用于函数对象的重载操作符, 12.2:472, 12.3:481
- % (percent, 百分号),**
modulus (or remainder) operator, 取模 (或求余) 操作符, 4.2:118
- %= (percent equal),**
remainder assign operator, 求余赋值操作符, 4.4:126
- . (period, 句点),**
member access operator, 成员访问操作符, 2.3:25, 13.2:510
- + (plus, 加号),**
addition operator, 加法操作符, 2.1:18, 4.2:118
complex numbers support, 复数支持, 4.6:128
concatenating strings with, 用于字符串连接, 3.4.2:80
- += (plus equal),**
addition assignment operator, 加法赋值操作符, 4.3:121, 4.4:126
concatenating strings with, 用于字符串连接, 3.4.2:80
- ++ (plus-double, 双加号),**
increment operator, 递增操作符, 4.5:126
overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 15.7:622-625
- ?: (question colon),**
conditional operator, 条件操作符, 4.7:131
if-else shorthand use, if-else的简写形式, 5.3:169
- ;(semicolon, 分号),**
as definition terminator, 用作定义结束符, 3.2.3:69
as statement terminator, 用作语句结束符, 5.1:159
- ' (single quote, 单引号),**
delimiter for literal character constant, 字符文字常量的分隔符, 3.1:63
- / (slash, 斜杠, 除号),**
divide operator, 除法操作符, 2.1:18, 4.2:118
- /*, */ (slash asterisk),**
comment pair, 注释对, 1.4:13
nesting not permitted, 不允许嵌套, 1.4:14
- /= (slash equal),**
division assign operator, 除法赋值操作符, 4.4:126

// (slash-double, 双斜杠),

comment delimiter, 注释分隔符, 1.4:14

~ (tilde, 顿化符),

bitwise NOT operator, 按位非操作符,
4.11:136

destructor identifier, 析构函数标识符,
2.3:30, 14.3:576

| (vertical bar, 竖线),

bitwise OR operator, 按位或操作符, 4.11:136

|= (vertical bar equal),

bitwise OR assign operator, 按位或赋值操作符,
4.4:126, 4.11:136

|| (vertical bar-double, 双竖线),

logical OR operator, 逻辑或操作符,
4.3:120-121

__DATE__, 1.3:12

__FILE__, 1.3:12

__LINE__, 1.3:12

__STDC__, 1.3:12

__TIME__, 1.3:12

A

abort() function, abort()函数, 5.11:190

terminate() 函数的缺省行为, 11.3.2:459

access, 访问,

base class, 基类, 18.3:800-806

protected member, 保护成员, 17.2.1:729

member, 成员, 17.3:736-743

private base class, 私有基类, 18.3.3:804

class member, 类成员, 13.1.3:506-508,
13.2.2:513-514

accumulate() generic algorithm, accumulate()

泛型算法, A:920

adaptor, 适配器,

参见 function adapter, 函数适配器;

function object, 函数对象

addition (+) operator, 加法操作符, 2.1:18,

4.2:118

complex number support, 复数支持, 4.6:128

compound assignment (+=) operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.3:121, 4.4:126

concatenating strings with, 用于字符串连接,
3.4.2:80

address, 地址,

参见 memory, 内存; pointer, 指针

address-of (&) operator, 取地址操作符,

2.2:21, 4.1:117

use with function name, 用于函数名,

7.9.2:317

use with reference definition, 用于引用定义,
3.6:86-87

compound assignment (&=) operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126, 4.11:136

adjacent_difference() generic algorithm,
adjacent_difference() 泛型算法, A:921

adjacent_find() generic algorithm,
adjacent_find() 泛型算法, A:922

alert bell (\a), 响铃,

as escape sequence, 用作转义序列, 3.1:63

algorithm header file, algorithm 头文件,
2.8:56, 12.5:495

algorithm, 算法,

参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法

alias, 别名,

另参见 reference, 引用

namespace, 名字空间, 2.3:26-32

typedef name, typedef 名字,
3.12:103-104

allocation, 分配,

参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配

ambiguity, 二义性,

function template argument, 函数模板实参,
10.2:413, 10.4:418, 10.7:429

overloaded function, 重载函数, 9.3.3:389-390

overloaded operator, 重载操作符,
15.12.3:661-662

AND (&&) operator, 与操作符, 4.1:117,
4.3:120-123

angle bracket (<>), 尖括号,

参见<>

argc, parameter for main(), main()的参数,
7.8:306

argument, 实参,

另参见 parameter, 参数

class template argument, 类模板实参,
default, 缺省的, 16.1:668-669

for non-type parameter, 非类型参数的,
16.2.1:675-678

for type parameter, 类型参数的,
16.2:671-678

function argument, 函数实参, 7.1:278

- conversion, 转换, 参见 conversion, 转换
 default, 缺省的, 7.3.5:293-295
 default and viable function, 缺省的和可行的函数, 9.4.4:403-404
 default and virtual function, 缺省的和虚拟的函数, 17.5.4:760-762
 pass-by-value, 按值传递, 7.3:283
 passing, 传递, 7.3:283-296
 function template argument, 函数模板实参, 10.2:411-414
 deduction of, 推演, 10.3:414-417
 explicit specification, 显式指定, 10.4:417-420
- argv array, argv 数组,**
 command line option access through, 命令行选项访问, 7.8:306
- arithmetic, 算术,**
 另参见 conversion, 转换; floating point type, 浮点类型; function object, 函数对象; integer type, 整数类型
 conversion, 转换, 4.14.2:148-149
 另参见 promotion, 提升
 bool to int, bool 到 int, 3.7:90
 implicit in expression, 表达式中的隐式转换, 4.14.1:147
 data type, 数据类型, 2.1:18
 exception, 异常, 4.2:118
 function object, 函数对象, 12.3.2:484
 另参见 function object, 函数对象
 operator, 操作符, 4.2:118-120
 complex number support for, 复数支持, 3.11:103, 4.7:131
 (table), (表4.1), 4.2:118
- array, 数组, 3.9:93-99**
 另参见 delete expression, delete 表达式;
 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配; dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存释放; new expression, new 表达式; vector
 arrays of references prohibited in, 禁止引用数组, 3.9:95
 assignment with another array prohibited, 禁止赋值给另一个数组, 3.9:95
 auto_ptr prohibited, 禁止 auto_ptr, 8.4.2:341
 built-in abstraction not supported, 不支持内置抽象, 2.1:20
 of class object, 类对象的, 14.4:581-587
 allocated on the heap, 在堆中分配, 14.4.1:583-585, 15.8:626-633
 compared with vector, 与数组比较, 14.4.2:585-587
 copying array, 复制数组, 3.9:95
 defining, 定义, 2.1:19, 3.9:93
 dynamic allocation and deallocation of, 动态分配和释放, 8.4.3:345-346
 of arrays of class, 类数组的, 14.4.1:583-585, 15.8:626-633
 function parameter, 函数参数, 7.3.3:289-291
 array-to-pointer conversion, 数组到指针的转换, 9.3.1:384
 as holder of a group of parameter values, 用作一组参数值的容器, 7.4.1:300
 multidimensional, 多维的, 7.3.3:291
 size, not part of parameter type, 长度, 不是参数类型的一部分, 7.3.3:289
 of function pointer, 函数指针的, 7.9.4:318-319
 function return type prohibited, 禁止函数返回类型, 7.2.1:280
 generic algorithm support, 支持泛型算法, 12.1:469
 indexing, 索引, 2.1:19, 3.9:93-95
 multidimensional, 多维的, 3.9.1:96-97
 range checking not performed for, 不进行范围检查, 3.9:95
 overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 15.3:618
 initialization, 初始化, 2.1:19, 3.9:94-95
 for dynamically allocated arrays, 动态分配数组的初始化, 8.4.3:345-346
 for dynamically allocated arrays of class, 动态分配的类数组的初始化, 14.4:582-585
 for multidimensional arrays, 多维数组的初始化, 3.9.1:96-97
 with another array prohibited, 禁止用另一个数组进行初始化, 3.9:95
 iterating through, 迭代, 遍历
 iterator pair use, iterator 对的使用, 6.5:223-224

through pointer manipulation, 通过指针操纵, 3.9.2:98

multidimensional, 多维的, 3.9.1:96-97

pointer type relationship with, 与指针类型的关系, 3.9.2:97-99

sizeof() use with, 使用sizeof(), 4.8:132

vector, compared with, 与vector的比较, 28:54-57, 3.10:101

arrow operator (->), 箭头操作符,
 参见 member access operator, 成员访问操作符

assert() macro, assert()宏, 1.3:12

assignment, 赋值,
 另参见 constructor, 构造函数, initialization, 初始化

array, with another array prohibited, 禁止用另一个数组赋值, 3.9:95

auto_ptr behavior, auto_ptr的行为 8.4.2:342

class memberwise, 按成员赋值, 14.7:597-600, 17.6:772-776

complex numbers, 复数, 4.6:128

function pointer, 函数指针, 7.9.2:317

overloaded function consideration, 重载函数的考虑, 9.1.7:377

operator, 操作符

built-in type, 内值类型的, 4.4:123-126

compound, 复合的, 4.4:126

lvalue requirement, 必须有右值的要求, 3.2.1:67

overloaded, 重载的, 14.7:597-600, 15.3:616-618, 17.6:772-776

to a reference, 赋值给一个引用, 3.6:87

sequence container, 序列容器, 6.6.2:227

vector, compared with built-in array, 向量的赋值, 与内置数组的比较, 3.10:101

associative container, 关联容器, 6:209-274
 另参见 container type, 容器类型

associativity, 关联性,
 另参见 expression, 表达式; precedence, 优先级

operator, impact on expression, 操作符的, 对表达式的影响, 4.13:142-146

subexpression evaluation order impact, 子表达式计算顺序的影响, 4.2:118

atoi() function, 函数, 7.8:309

auto_ptr class template, auto_ptr 类模板,

8.4.2:341-344

initialization, 初始化, 8.4.2:343

memory header file, memory头文件, 8.4.2:341

pitfall, 陷阱, 8.4.2:344

automatic object, 自动对象, 8.3.2:336-337
 另参见 object, 对象

declaration with register, 用register声明, 8.3.1:335-336

storage property, 存储属性, 8.3:335

B

back_inserter() function adaptor, 函数适配器,
 push_back() insert operation use, 用于push_back()的插入操作, 12.4.1:489

backslash (\), 反斜杠,
 参见 \

backspace (\b), 退格符,
 as escape sequence, 用作转义序列, 3.1:62

base class, 基类,
 另参见 class, 类; class member, 类成员; class scope, 类域; constructor, 构造函数; derived class, 派生类; destructor, 析构函数; inheritance, 继承

abstract base class, 抽象基类 17.1.1:724-727, 17.5.2:758

access, 访问,
 protected member, 对保护成员的, 17.2.1:730

to base class, 对基类的, 18.3:800-806

to member, 对成员的, 17.3:736-743

to private base class, 对私有基类的, 18.3.3:804

to protected base class, 对保护基类的, 19.3.3:866

assignment, memberwise, 按成员赋值, 17.6:774-776

constructor, 构造函数, 17.4:743-750

conversion to base class, 转换为基类, 17.1.1:724-726

in function overload resolution, 在函数重载解析中, 19.3.3:864-866

in function template argument deduction, 在函数模板实参推导中, 10.3:414

defining base class, 定义基类

in multiple inheritance, 在多继承中,
18.2:794-798

in single inheritance, 在单继承中,
17.2.1:728-732

in virtual inheritance, 在虚拟继承中,
18.5.1:815-816

destructor, 析构函数, 17.4.5:749-751

virtual destructor, 虚拟析构函数,
17.5.5:763-764

initialization, 初始化,
memberwise initialization, 按成员初始化,
17.6:772-774

multiple inheritance, 多继承, 18.2:794-795

single inheritance, 单继承, 17.4:743-751

virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承,
18.5.2:816-820

member visibility, 成员的可见性,
under multiple inheritance, 在多继承中,
18.4.1:809-817

under single inheritance, 在单继承中,
18.4:806-809

under virtual inheritance, 在虚拟继承中,
18.5.4:820-821

virtual base class, 虚拟基类, 18.5:813-823

virtual function, 虚拟函数, 参见 virtual function, 虚拟函数

best viable function, 最佳可行函数, 9.2:380,
9.4.3:399-403
另参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析

for calls with arguments of class type,
15.10.4:648-651

inheritance and, 19.3.3:864-866

BidirectionalIterator, 12.4.6:493
另参见 iterator, 迭代器

binary operator, 二元操作符,
参见 operator, 操作符

binary_search() generic algorithm,
binary_search()泛型算法, A:923

bind1st() function adaptor, bind1st()函数适配器, 12.3.5:486

bind2st() function adaptor, bind2st()函数适配器, 12.3.5:486

binder, 绑定器,
as function adaptor class, 用作函数适配器类, 12.3.5:486

bit-field, 位域,

as a space-saving class member, 节省空间的类成员, 13.8:544-545

bitset class, bitset类, 4.11:136

any() function, any()函数, 4.12:139

bitset header file, bitset头文件, 4.12:139

count() function, count()函数, 4.12:139

operation, 操作, 4.12:139-142

reset(), 4.12:139

size() function, size()函数, 4.12:139, 4.12:140

subscript operator ([]), 下标操作符, 4.12:140

test() function, test()函数, 4.12:139

to_long() function, to_long()函数, 4.12:142

to_string() function, to_string()函数, 4.12:141

bitset header file, bitset头文件, 4.12:139

bitvector, 位向量, 4.11:136-137

bitset class compared with, 与bitset类的比较, 4.11:137

bitwise, 按位的,

AND assign (&=) operator, 与赋值操作符, 4.4:126, 4.11:137

AND (&) operator, 与操作符, 4.11:137

compound assignment operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126, 4.11:136

NOT (~) operator, 非操作符, 4.11:137

operator, 操作符, 4.11:136-138

bitset class support of, bitset 类支持, 4.12:141

OR (inclusive or) (|) operator, 或操作符, 4.11:137

shift operator (<<, >>), 移位操作符, 4.11:137

XOR (exclusive or) (^) operator, 异或操作符, 4.11:137

block, (语句)块,

comment, 注释, 1.4:13

function, 函数, 7.1:278

function try block, 函数 try 块, 11.2:453

constructor and, 构造函数和, 19.2.7:854-855

statement, 语句, 5.1:160

try, 2.6:46, 11.2:452-455

bool type, 布尔类型, 2.1:18, 3.7:90-91

operator that evaluate to, 计算结果为bool类型的操作符, 4.3:120

conversion to, during function overload resolution, 在函数重载解析中的转换, 9.3.3:388

braces { },

参见 }

brackets [],

参见]

break statement, break 语句, 5.8:183–184

return statement compared with, 与 return 语句的比较, 7.4:297

switch statement termination use, 用于结束 switch 语句, 5.4:172

C

C function, C函数, 7.7:304–306

另参见 linkage directive, 链接指示符

function pointer to, 函数指针, 7.9.6:322–323

C-style character string, C风格的字符串,

3.4.1:76

access as char*, 通过 char* 访问, 3.4.1:76

C library function, C库函数, 3.4.1:76

converting to string object, 转换为 string 对象, 3.4.2:97

<cstring>, 3.4.1:76

dynamic array allocation for, 动态数组分配, 8.4.3:345

empty, test for, 测试是否为空, 3.4.1:77

input/output, 输入输出, 20.2.1:880

null terminated, 以 null 为终止, 3.4.1:77

off-by-one error, 一位偏移错误, 3.4.1:77

pitfall, 易犯的错误, 3.4.1:76–78

string type compared with, 与 string 类型的比较, 3.4.1:78

traversal, 3.4.1:77

call, 调用,

参见 argument, 实参; function, 函数

candidate function, 候选函数, 9.4.1:394–397

另参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析

for calls in class scope, 类域中的函数调用的, 15.10.3:647–648

for calls to function template instantiations, 函数模板实例化调用的, 10.8:431–436

for calls with arguments of class type, 带有类类型实参调用的, 15.10.2:645–647

inheritance and, 继承与, 19.3.1:859–862

for member function calls, 成员函数调用的, 15.11.2:653

for overloaded operators, 重载操作符的, 15.12.1:657–660

capacity for container type, 容器类型的容量, 6.3: 214–217

initial, relationship to size, 与初始长度的关系, 6.4:219

carriage return (\r) escape sequence, 回车转义序列, 3.1:62

case keyword, case 关键字, 5.4:170

另参见 switch statement, switch 语句

cast, 强制转换, 4.2:119, 4.14.3:149–153

另参见 conversion, 转换

const_cast operator, const_cast 操作符, 4.14.3:151

dynamic_cast() operator, dynamic_cast() 操作符, 19.1.1:836–840

forcing exact match in function overload resolution with, 在函数重载解析中通过强制转换实现的精确匹配, 9.3.1:386

implicit conversion compared with, 与隐式转换的比较, 4.14.3:151

old-style, 旧式的, 4.14.4:153

reinterpret_cast operator, reinterpret_cast 操作符, 4.14.3:152

selection of function template instantiation, 函数模板实例化的选择, 10.3:414

static_cast operator, static_cast 操作符, 4.14.3:151

catch clause, catch 子句, 2.6:46, 11.2:11:453–467

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

catch-all handler, catch-all 处理代码, 11.3.4:461–462

exception declaration in, 其中的异常声明, 11.3:455

virtual function and, 虚拟函数与, 19.2.4:849–851

with exception as class hierarchy, 类层次形式的异常, 19.2.3:847–849

cerr, 1.5:15

另参见 iostream

standard error represented by, 表示标准错误, 20:868

char type, char 类型, 2.1:18, 3.1:61

character type, 字符串类型

另参见 C-style character string, C风格字符串; string type, string类型

array of character, 字符数组, 3.9:94-95

character literal, 字符文字

notation for, 表示法, 3.1:62

string literal compared with, 与字符串文字的比较, 3.1:63

wide-character literal, 宽字符文字, 3.1:62

null character, null字符, 3.1:63

type (char), char类型, 2.1:18, 3.1:61

cin, 1.5:15

另参见 istream

standard input represented by, 表示标准输入, 20:868

class, 类,

另参见 base class, 基类; class member, 类成员; derived class, 派生类; inheritance, 继承

access, 访问,

to base class, 对基类的, 参见 base class, 基类

to member, 对成员的, 参见 class member, 类成员

allocator class, dynamic memory management encapsulation (footnote), 分配器类, 动态内存管理的封装(页下注), 6.4:218

assignment, 赋值, 参见 assignment, 赋值

base class, 基类, 参见 base class, 基类

body, 体, 13.1:503-504

(chapter), 13:503-564

constructor, 构造函数, 参见 constructor, 构造函数

declaration, class definition vs., 声明, 和类定义, 13.1.5:508-509

definition, 定义, 13.1:503-509

class declaration vs., 和类声明, 13.1.5:508-509

derived, 派生的, 参见 derived class, 派生类

destructor, 析构造函数, 参见 destructor, 析构造函数

exception, 异常, 参见 exception handling, 异常处理

friend, 友元, 13.1.4:507-508, 15.2:614

head, 类头, 13.1:503

hierarchy, 层次, 参见 hierarchy, 层次
initialization, 初始化, 参见 constructor, 构造函数

local class, 局部类, 13.12:562-564

member, 成员, 参见 class member, 类成员

as namespace member, 用作名字空间成员, 13.11:559-562

nested class, 嵌套类 13.10:551-559

object, 对象, 参见 object, 对象

parameter, 参数

as holder of a group of parameter values, 作为一组参数值的容器, 7.4.1:300

efficiency consideration, 效率考虑, 7.3.1:285, 14.8:600-604

return value, 返回值, 7.4:298-300

as holder of a group of return values, 作为一组返回值的容器, 7.4.1:301

template, 模板, 参见 class template, 类模板

union, 联合, 13.7:539-543

class keyword, class 关键字,

class definition use, 用于类的定义, 13.1:503

class template definition use, 用于类模板的定义, 16.1:664-671

template type parameter use, 用于模板类型参数

class template, 类模板, 16.2:671

function template, 函数模板, 10.1:407

typename as synonym for, typename 用作 class 的同义词, 10.1:409

class member, 类成员,

另参见 base class, 基类; class, 类;

constructor, 构造函数; destructor, 析构造函数; operator, 操作符

access, 访问, 13.1.4:507-508, 13.3.2:513-514

accessing private data with, 访问私有数据, 2.3:25, 13.3.3:516

bit-fields, 位域, 13.8:544-545

data, 数据, 13.1:503-505

mutable, 易变的, 13.3.6:520-521

protected, 17.2.1:728

public vs. private, 私有与公有, 13.1.3:506-507

static, 静态, 13.5:526-529

type of, 类型, 13.6.1:534-535

friend to, 类成员的友元, 13.1.4:507-508

function, 函数, 13.1.2:505-506, 13.3:511-521
 candidate member function, 候选成员函数, 15.11.2:653
 const, 13.3.5:517-520
 constructor, 构造函数, 参见 constructor, 构造函数
 conversion, 转换, 15.9.1:637-640
 destructor, 析构函数, 参见 destructor, 析构函数
 exception specification for, 异常规范, 19.2.6:852-853
 inline vs. non-inline, inline和非inline, 13.3.1:512-513
 member operator function, 成员操作符函数, 参见 operator, 操作符
 overloaded declaration of, 重载声明, 15.11.1:652-653
 overload resolution and, 重载解析和, 15.11:652-656
 private vs. public, 私有与公有, 13.3.3:514-517
 special member function, 特殊成员函数, 13.3.4:517
 static, 静态, 13.5.1:529-530
 type of, 类型, 13.6.1:534
 viable member function, 可行的成员函数, 15.11.3:654-656
 volatile, 13.3.5:517-520
 member access operator, 成员访问操作符, 2.3:25, 13.2:509-511
 static, 静态, 13.5:525-531
 template, 模板, 16.7:691-695
 this pointer, this 指针, 13.4:521-525
 use in overloaded assignment operator, 用于重载赋值操作符中, 14.7:598
 when to use in member function, 何时用于成员函数中, 13.4.1:523-525
 class template, 类模板, (chapter), 16:664-715
 compilation model and, 编译模式和, 16.8:695-700
 inclusion, 包含, 16.8.1:696-697
 separation, 分离, 16.8.2:697-699
 definition, 定义, 16.1:665-672
 name resolution in, 其中的名字解析, 16.11:705-707

explicit instantiation declaration, 显式实例声明, 16.8.3:699-700
 explicit specialization, 显式特化, 16.9:700-703
 friend declaration in, 其中的友元声明, 16.4:682-687
 instantiation, 实例化, 16.2:672-679
 member function of, 成员函数, 16.3:679-682
 point of instantiation, 实例化点, 16.11:706-707
 member template of, 成员模板, 16.7:691-695
 namespace and, 名字空间和, 16.12:707-709
 nested type of, 嵌套类型, 16.6:689-691
 parameter, 参数, 16.1:667-669, 16.2.1:675-678
 non-type parameter, 非类型参数, 16.2.1:675-678
 type parameter, 类型参数, 16.2:671-675
 partial specialization, 部分特化, 16.10:703-705
 static class member of, 静态类成员, 16.5:687-689
 collection, 集合,
 参见 container type, 容器类型
 colon (:) operator, 分号操作符
 参见:
 comma (,), 逗号,
 参见,
 command line option, 命令行选项, 7.8:306-315
 argc, argv arguments to main(), main()的
 argc, argv参数, 7.8:306
 example, 范例, 7.8:310-313
 comment, 注释, 1.4:13-14
 block, 块, 1.4:14
 line (//), 行, 1.4:14
 pair (/*, */), 对, 1.4:13
 nesting not permitted, 不允许嵌套, 1.4:14
 compilation model, 编译模式,
 for class template, 类模板的, 16.8:695-700
 inclusion, 包含, 16.8.1:696-697
 separation, 分离, 16.8.2:697-699
 for function template, 函数模板的, 10.5:421-424
 inclusion, 包含, 10.5.1:421
 separation, 分离, 10.5.2:421-423, 16.8.2:697-699
 complex header file, complex 头文件,

- 3.11:103
- complex number, 复数**, 1.2:11, 3.11:103
- abs() function, abs()函数, 4.6:129
 - addition, 加法, 4.6:129
 - complex header file, complex 头文件, 3.11:103
 - compound assignment, 复合赋值, 4.6:129
 - division, 除法, 4.6:129
 - initialization, 初始化, 4.6:128
 - operation, 操作, 4.6:128-130
 - representation, 表示, 4.6:129
- composition, 组合**,
- inheritance vs., 继承与, 18.3.1:802-803
 - object, 对象, 18.3.4:804-806
- compound assignment, 复合赋值**, 4.4:126
- complex number, 复数, 4.6:128
- compound data type, 复合数据类型**, 2.1:19
- compound expression, 复合表达式**, 4.1:117
- compound statement, 复合语句**, 5.1:159-160
- linkage directive, 链接指示符, 7.7:304
- condition state, 条件状态**,
- 参见 iostream
- conditional (?:) operator, 条件操作符**,
- 3.15:109, 4.7:131
 - function compared with, 与函数的比较, 7.6:303
 - if-else shorthand use, if-else 的简写形式, 5.3:168-169
- conditional preprocessor directive, 条件预处理指示符**, 1.3:10-13
- conditional statement, 条件语句**, 5.1:159
- if, 5.3:163-170
 - switch, 5.4:170-176
- const**, 3.5:83-85
- 另参见 volatile
 - const iterator required for const containers, const 容器必需 const 迭代器, 6.5:222-223, 12.4:488
 - dynamic allocation and deallocation of const object, const 对象的动态分配和释放, 8.4.4:346-347
 - function overload resolution, 函数重载解析, qualification conversion, 限定修饰转换, 9.3.1:385
 - ranking of reference initialization, 引用初始化的分级, 9.4.3:402
 - member function, 成员函数, 13.3.5:517-520
 - overloaded function declaration and const parameter, 重载函数声明和 const 参数, 9.1.2:371-372
 - parameter type, 参数类型,
 - reference to const container type, const 容器类型的引用, 7.3.4:292
 - reference to const type, const 类型的引用, 7.3.1:285
 - array of const element, const 元素数组, 7.3.3:289
 - pointer, 指针, 3.5:84
 - reference initialization with object of different type, 不同类型对象的引用初始化, 3.6:87
 - string literal as const character, 作为 const 字符的字符串文字, 3.1:63
 - transforming object into constant with, 将对象转化为常量, 3.5:84
 - volatile compared with, 与 volatile 比较, 3.13:105
- const_cast operator, const_cast 操作符**, 4.14.3:151
- 另参见 cast, 强制转换; conversion, 转换
- constant, 常量**,
- expression, 表达式,
 - array dimension required to be, 数组维数必须是, 3.9:93
 - sizeof() as, sizeof()被看作, 4.8:134
 - folding, 折叠, 8.2.3:334
 - literal, 文字, 参见 literal constant, 文字常量
 - preprocessor, 预处理器, 参见 preprocessor, 预处理器
 - reference treated like, 引用被当作, 3.6:86
 - transforming object into, 将对象转化为, 3.5:83
- constructor, 构造函数**, 14.2:567-576
- 另参见 class, 类; destructor, 析构函数; inheritance, 继承
 - for array element, 数组元素的,
 - array initialization list, 数组初始化列表, 14.4:581-582
 - dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配, 14.4.1:583-584
 - for base class, 基类的, 17.4:743-751

- in multiple inheritance, 多继承中的, 18.2:794–795
- in single inheritance, 单继承中的, 17.4:743–748
- in virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承中的, 18.5.2:816–820
- memberwise initialization, 按成员初始化, 17.4:743–745
- constraining object creation, 限制对象创建, 14.2.2:573–574
- as conversion function, 用作转换函数, 15.9.2:640–642
- copy constructor, 拷贝构造函数, 5.11:200, 14.2.3:574
 - memberwise initialization, 按成员初始化, 14.6:592–597, 17.6:772–774
 - use in dynamic vector growth, 用于动态向量增长中, 6.3:214–217
- default constructor, 缺省构造函数, 14.2.1:572–573
 - used for vector element, 用于向量元素, 14.4.2:585–587
- function try block and, 函数 try 块与, 19.2.7:854–855
- member initialization list, 成员初始化列表, 14.5:587–592
- return type not permitted, 禁止指定返回值, 14.2:692
- virtual function call in, 其中的虚拟函数调用, 17.5.8:770–772
- container type, 容器类型, 6:209–274**
 - advantage, automatic memory management, 优势, 自动内存管理, 8.4.3:345
 - associative container type, 关联容器类型, 6:209–274
 - capacity, 容量, 6.3:214
 - relationship to size, 与长度的关系, 6.3:214–217
 - copying container, 拷贝容器,
 - memory allocation issue, 内存分配问题, 12.4.1:489
 - random access cost vs. the cost of, 随机访问的代价与拷贝的代价的比较, 6.2:214
 - definition, 定义, 6.4:217–221
 - deque, 双端队列, 参见 deque container type, deque 容器类型
 - initialization, 初始化,
 - copying as initialization operation, 通过拷贝进行初始化操作, 6.4:219
 - with pair of iterator, 迭代器, 6.5:222–223
 - iterator and, 迭代器与, 6.5:221–224
 - list, 参见 list container type, list 容器类型
 - map, 参见 map container type, map 容器类型
 - multimap, 参见 multimap container type, multimap 容器类型
 - multiset, 参见 multiset container type, multiset 容器类型
 - parameter of, 参数, 7.3.4: 291–292, 7.4.1:300
 - priority queue, 优先队列, 6.17:271–272
 - queue, 队列, 参见 queue container type, queue 容器类型
 - requirement for type used to define a container, 可定义为容器的类型的必要条件, 6.4:220
 - return value of, 返回值, 7.4.1:301
 - sequence container type, 序列容器类型,
 - assignment, 赋值, 6.6.2:227
 - criteria for choosing, 选择准则, 6.2:213
 - defining, 定义, 6.4:217–221
 - deleting element, 删除元素, 6.6.1:226
 - generic algorithm, 泛型算法, 6.6.3:227–228
 - inserting element in, 插入元素, 6.6:224–226
 - operation, 操作, 6.6:224–227
 - swapping element, 交换元素, 6.6.2:227
 - set, 参见 set container type, set 容器类型
 - size, 长度, 6.4:218
 - relationship to capacity, 与容量的关系, 6.3:214–217
 - stack, 参见 stack container type, stack 容器类型
 - STL-idiom use, STL 习惯用法, 3.10:101
 - string, 参见 string type, string 类型
 - vector, 参见 vector container type, vector 容器类型
- continue statement, continue 语句, 5.9:184–185**
- control flow, 控制流, 1.2.1:11–13**
 - related concept, 相关概念, 参见 exception handling, 异常处理, loop, 循环,

recursion, 递归,

statement, 语句, 参见

do while statement, do while 语句

for statement, for 语句

goto statement, goto 语句

switch statement, switch 语句

while statement, while 语句

conversion, 转换,

arithmetic, 算术, 4.14.2:148-149

bool to int, bool 到 int, 3.7:90

array-to-pointer conversion, 数组-指针转换, 9.3.1:384

binary to unary function object, Binder
function adaptor use for, 二元到一元函数
对象, 使用绑定器适配器, 12.3.5:486

conversion function, 转换函数,
15.9.1:637-640

constructor as, 构造函数用作,
15.9.2:640-642

conversion sequence, 转换序列,
standard, 标准的, 9.4.3:399-403

user-defined, 用户定义的, 15.10:642-644

explicit type conversion, 显式类型转换, 参
见 cast, 强制转换

exact match, 精确匹配, 9.3.1:382-386

function-to-pointer conversion, 函数到指针
转换, 9.3.1:384-385

implicit type conversions, 隐式类型转换,
4.14.1:147

in function template argument deduction, 函
数模板实参推演中的, 10.3:414

lvalue transformations, 左值转换, 9.3.1:386

in function template argument deduction,
函数模板实参推演中的, 10.3:414

lvalue-to-rvalue conversion, 左值-右值转换,
9.3.1:383-384

multiple conversion, cast as disambiguation
of, 多种转换, 避免出现歧义, 4.14.3:151

narrowing conversion, compiler warning,
窄化转换, 编译器警告, 7.2.3:281

pointer conversion, 指针转换, 9.3.3:390

to and from void*, 与 void*, 4.14.3:149

to base class, 为基类, 17.1.1:724-727

to base class, in function overload reso-
lution, 为基类, 在函数重载解析中,
19.3.3:864-866

to base class, in function template ar-
gument deduction, 为基类, 在函数模板
实参推演中, 10.3:415

prohibited between function pointer, 函数指
针之间禁止, 9.1.6:377-378

promotion, 提升, 4.14:146

of enumeration type to arithmetic type, 枚
举类型到算术类型, 3.8:93

on argument, 实参的, 9.3.2:386-388

qualification conversion, 限定修饰转换,
9.3.1:385

in function template argument deduction,
在函数模板实参推演中, 10.3:415

ranking in function overload resolution, 函
数重载解析中的分级,

lvalue transformations, 左值转换, 9.4.3:400

reference initialization, 引用初始化,
9.3.4:391-392, 9.4.3:402-403

standard conversion sequence, 标准转换
序列, 9.4.3:399-403

user-defined conversion sequence, 用户定
义转换序列, 15.10.4:648-651

user-defined conversion sequence, with
inheritance, 用户定义转换序列, 带继承,
19.3.2: 862-863

selection of conversion to and from class
type, 类类型转换的选择, 15.10:642-644,
15.10.4:648-651

standard conversion, 标准转换, 9.3.3:388-391

string object into C-style character string,
string对象到C风格的字符串, 3.4.2:80

user-defined conversion, 用户定义转换,
15.10:642-644

with inheritance, 带继承, 19.3.2:862-863

copy_backwards() generic algorithm,
copy_backwards() 泛型算法, A:925

**copy() generic algorithm, copy() 泛型算
法, A:924**

concatenating vector with, 合并vector,
12.2:471

inserter class use, 用于 inserter 类,
6.13.1:257

ostream_iterator and istream_iterator
use, 用于 ostream_iterator 和
istream_iterator, 12.4.5:492

copy constructor, 拷贝构造函数,

参见 constructor, 构造函数

count(),

generic algorithm, 泛型算法, A:926

map operation, map操作, 6.12.2:251

multiset and multimap operation, multiset
和multimap操作, 6.15:267-269

set operation, set操作, 6.13.3:257

count_if() generic algorithm, count_if()
泛型算法, A:927

cout, 1.5:15

另参见 iostream

standard output represented by, 表示标准输出, 20:868

ctype header file, ctype 头文件, 6.10:239

D

dangling, 空悬的,

else statement, else语句, 5.3:164

pointer, 指针,

to automatic object, 自动对象的, 8.3.2:336

to dynamically deallocated memory, 指向
动态分配内存的, 2.2:22

data member, 数据成员, 13.1.1:504-505

另参见 access, 访问; class member, 类成员
access, 访问,

to base class member, 对基类成员的,
17.3:736-742

to class member, 对类成员的,
13.1.3:506-507

base class vs. derived class member, 基类与
派生类成员, 17.2:728-734

bit-field, 位域, 13.8:544-545

mutable, 易变的, 13.3.6:520-521

protected, 17.2:728

public vs. private, 公有与私有,
13.1.3:506-507

static data member, 静态数据成员,
13.5:525-529

of class template, 类模板的, 16.5:687-689

this pointer, this 指针, 13.4:521-525

use in overloaded assignment operator, 用
于重载赋值操作符中, 14.7:598

when to use in member function, 何时用
于成员函数中, 13.4:523-525

type of, 类型, 13.6.1:534-535

data type, 数据类型,

参见 type, 类型

DATE_, 1.3:16

deallocation, 释放,

参见 dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存
释放

declaration, 声明, 3.2.1:67

另参见 definition, 定义

class declaration vs. class definition, 类声明
与类定义, 13.1.5:508-509

declaration statement, 声明语句, 5.2:160-162

definition compared with, 与定义的比较,
3.2.1:67, 8.2.1:395-397

exception declaration in catch clause, catch
子句中的异常声明, 11.3:455-458

explicit instantiation declaration, 显式实例声
明,

for class template, 类模板的,
16.8.3:699-700

for function template, 函数模板的,
10.5.3:423-424

explicit specialization declaration, 显式特化
声明,

for class template, 类模板的, 16.9:700-703
for function template, 函数模板的,
10.6:424-428

in for loop init-statement, for 循环
init-statement 中的, 5.5:177-178

friend declaration, 友元声明,

in class, 类中的, 13.1.4:507-508,
15.2:614-616

in class template, 类模板中的,
16.4:682-687

function declaration, 函数声明, 7.2:280-281
located in header file, 头文件中的,
8.2.3:333-335

interfile declaration matching, 不同文件之间
声明的匹配, 8.2.2:331

locality of, 局部性, 5.2:161

object declaration, 对象声明, 8.2.1:330
located in header file, 头文件中的,
8.2.3:333-335

in statement condition, 在语句条件中,
5.3:163, 8.1.1:328

using declaration, using 声明, 参见
using declaration, using 声明

decrement (--) operator, 递减操作符,

- built-in, 内置, 4.5:126-127
 overloaded operator, 重载操作符,
 15.7:623-626
- default keyword, default 关键字,**
 switch statement use, switch 用于语句,
 5.4:170-171, 173-174
- default argument, 缺省实参, 7.3.5:293-295**
 viable function and, 可行函数, 9.4.4:403-404
 virtual function and, 虚拟函数和,
 17.5.4:760-762
- default constructor, 缺省构造函数, 参见**
 constructor, 构造函数
- #define directive, #define 指示符, 1.3:10**
- definition, 定义, 1.2:4**
 另参见 declaration, 声明
 class definition, 类定义, 13.1:503-509
 class declaration vs. class definition, 类声明
 与类定义, 13.1.5:508-509
 declaration compared with, 与声明的比较,
 3.2.1:67, 8.2.1:331-332
 function definition, 函数定义, 7.1:277
 local scope and, 局部域和, 8.1.1:327
 and header file, 和头文件, 8.2.3:333-335
 namespace definition, 名字空间定义,
 8.5:349-361
 object definition, 对象定义, 3.2.3:69-71,
 8.2.1:331
- delete expression, delete 表达式,**
 4.9:134-135
 另参见 dynamic memory deallocation, 动态
 内存释放
 allocator class encapsulation, (footnote), 分
 配器类的封装, (页下注), 6.4:218
 for array, 数组的, 8.4.3:346
 of class, 类的, 14.4.1:584, 15.8.1:630-631
 for single object, 单一对象的, 8.4.1:340-341
 of class type, 类类型的, 14.3:578,
 15.8:626-629
 const, 8.4.4:347
- deletion generic algorithm, 删除泛型算法,**
 12.5.3:496
 另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法
- deque container type, deque 容器类型,**
 另参见 vector; generic algorithm, 泛型算法;
 container type, 容器类型
 <deque> header file, <deque> 头文件,
 6.4:217
 as specialized vector, 用作特化 vector, 6:209,
 6.2:213
 efficient first element insertion and deletion,
 首元素的有效插入和删除, 6:209,
 6.2:213-214
 push_front(), 6.4:218
 underlying stack implementation, 底层
 stack 实现, 6.16:270
- dereference (*) operator, 解引用操作符, 2.2:22**
 另参见 address-of (&) operator, 取地址操作
 符; pointer, 指针
 defining pointer with, 用于定义指针, 3.3:72
 defining function pointer with, 用于定义
 函数指针, 7.9.1:316
 use in expression, 用于表达式中, 3.3:73-75,
 4.1:117
 accessing array element, 访问数组元素,
 3.9.2:97
 not required for function invocation, 函数
 调用不必要, 7.9.3:317
- derivation, 派生,**
 参见 derived class, 派生类
- derived class, 派生类,**
 另参见 base class, 基类; class, 类; class
 member, 类成员; inheritance, 继承
 assignment, memberwise, 赋值, 按成员,
 17.6:774-776
 constructor, 构造函数, 17.4.2:745-746
 virtual function calls in, 其中的虚拟函数,
 17.5.8:770-772
- definition, 定义,**
 in multiple inheritance, 多继承中的,
 18.2:794
 in single inheritance, 单继承中的,
 17.2.2:732-734
 in virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承中的,
 18.5.1:815-816
- destructor, 析构函数, 17.4.5:749-751**
 virtual, 虚拟的, 17.5.5:763-764
 virtual function calls in, 其中的虚拟函数调
 用, 17.5.8:770-772
- initialization, 初始化, 17.4:743-751**
 memberwise, 按成员, 17.4:743-751
 in multiple inheritance, 多继承中的,
 18.2:794

- in virtual inheritance, 单继承中的, 18.5.2:816-820
- virtual function, 虚拟函数, 17.5:752-772
- destructor, 析构函数, 14.3:576-581**
 - for array element, 数组元素的, 14.4:581-582
 - dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存释放, 14.4.1:584-585
 - for base class, 基类的,
 - in single inheritance, 单继承中的, 17.4.5:749-751
 - in multiple inheritance, 多继承中的, 18.2:795
 - in virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承中的, 18.5.3:819-820
 - exception handling stack unwinding and, 异常处理栈展开与, 19.2.5:851-852
 - explicit invocation of, 显式调用, 14.3.1:579
 - inline destructor and potential code bloat, inline析构函数和潜在的代码膨胀, 14.3.2:579-580
 - virtual, 虚拟的,
 - destructor, 析构函数, 17.5.5:763-764
 - function call in, 其中的函数调用, 17.5.8:770-772
- directive, 指示符,**
 - 参见 linkage directive, 链接指示符;
 - preprocessor directive, 预处理指示符; using directive, using 指示符
- divides function object, divides 函数对象, 12.3.2:484**
- division (/) operator, 除法操作符, 2.1:18, 4.2:118**
 - complex number, 复数支持, 4.6:129
 - compound assignment (/=) operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126
- do-while statement, do-while 语句, 5.7:182**
 - for and while statements compared with, 与for和while语句的比较, 5.5:176
- dot (.) operator, 句点操作符, 13.3.2:513-514**
 - 另参见 class member, 类成员
- double data type, double 数据类型,**
 - 另参见 floating point type, 浮点类型
- double data type, double数据类型, 2.1:18, 3.1:61**
 - long double data type, long double数据类型, 3.1:61
- dynamic_cast() operator, dynamic_cast() 操作符, 19.1.1:836-840**
- dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配, 2.2:26-29**
 - 另参见 new expression, new 表达式
- array, 数组, 4.9:134, 8.4.3:345-346
 - of class, 类的, 14.4.1:583-584, 15.8.1:629-631
- auto_ptr management of, auto_ptr 管理, 8.4.2:341-344
- dangling pointer, 空悬指针, 8.4.1:340
- growth requirement for container type, 容器类型增长的必要条件, 6.3:214
- memory exhaustion, bad_alloc exception, 存储区耗尽, bad_alloc 异常, 8.4.1:340
- object, 对象, 8.4:338-344
 - const object, const 对象, 8.4.4:346-347
 - of class type, 类类型的, 15.8:626-629
 - placed in existing memory, 在已有内存中定位, 8.4.5:347-348, 15.8.1:629-631
- static and dynamic, differences between, 静态和动态之间的区别, 2.2:22
- dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存释放, 2.2:22-23**
 - 另参见 delete expression, delete 表达式
- array, 数组, 4.9:134, 8.4.3:345-346
 - of class, 类的, 14.4.1:584-585, 15.8.2:631-632
- auto_ptr management of, auto_ptr 管理, 8.4.2:341-344
- common programming error, 常见编程错误, 8.4.1:341
 - omitting array brackets in delete expression, delete表达式中遗漏了数组中括号, 8.4.3:346
- dangling pointer, 空悬指针, 8.4.1:340
- memory leak, 内存泄漏, 8.4.1:341
- object, 对象, 8.4.1:339-341
 - const object, const 对象, 8.4.4:347
 - of class type, 类类型的, 15.8.1:630-631
 - placement delete, 定位delete操作符, 15.8.2:632

E

E suffix, E后缀, 3.1:62

另参见 floating point type, 浮点类型

edit-compile-debug cycle, 编辑-编译-调试循环, 1.2:7

efficiency, 效率,

参见 performance, 性能

ellipses (...), 省略号, 7.3.6:295

参见...

else statement, else语句, 5.3:164

另参见 if statement, if语句

dangling else problem, 空悬else问题, 5.3:165

encapsulation, 封装,

参见 access, 访问; class member, 类成员;
information hiding, 信息隐藏

end() function, end()函数, 6.5:221

另参见 iterator, 迭代器

#endif directive, #endif 指示符, 1.3:10

另参见 preprocessor directive, 预处理器指示符

endl iostream manipulator, endl iostream

操纵符, 1.5:15

另参见 iostream

(table), (表20-1), 20.9:916

enum keyword, enum 关键字, 3.8:92

enumeration type, 枚举类型, 3.8:91-93

enumerator, 枚举成员, 3.8:91

function overload resolution, 函数重载解析,

exact match with, 精确匹配, 9.3.1:382

promotions with, 提升, 9.3.2:386

promotions to arithmetic type, 3.8:93

equal() generic algorithm, equal() 泛型算法, A:929

equal_range() generic algorithm, equal_range() 泛型算法, A:930

multiset and multimap use, 用于multiset和multimap, 6.15:267

equal_to function object, equal_to 函数对象, 12.3.3:484

equality (==), 等于,

另参见 operator, 操作符

built-in operator, 内置操作符, 4.3:120-122

overloaded operator, 重载操作符,

15-15.1.1:605-611

requirement for container element type, 容器元素类型必须支持, 6.4:220

error, 错误,

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

abort() function, abort()函数, 5.11:190

terminate() function default behavior,

terminate() 函数的缺省行为,

11.3.2:459

array, 数组,

range error potential, 可能的范围错误,

2.1:19, 3.4.1:77, 3.9:95

omitting trailing null for character string,

忘记字符串的结尾空字符, 8.4.3:346

assert() macro use, assert()宏的使用,

5.11:190

assignment operator confusion with equality

operator, 等于操作符和赋值操作符的混

淆, 3.5:83

bitwise operator problems, 按位操作符问题,

4.11:137

dangling else problem, 空悬else问题, 5.3:165

dangling pointer, 空悬指针,

to automatic object, 自动对象的, 8.3.1:336

to dynamically allocated memory, 指向动

态分配的内存的, 8.4.1:340

dynamic memory allocation error, 动态内存

分配错误, 8.4.1:341

omitting array brackets in delete expres-

sion, delete表达式中遗漏了数组中括号,

8.4.3:346

global object pitfalls, 全局对象中易犯的错

误, 7.4.1:300

infinite function recursion, 无限函数递归,

7.5:301

infinite loop, 无限循环, 3.4.1:77

lazy error detection, 迟缓型错误检测,

17.4.4:749

link phase, 链接阶段,

missing function template definition, 函数模板定义遗漏, 10.8:433

multi-file declaration matching, 多个声明

的匹配, 8.2.2:331-332

multiple definition, 多个定义, 8.2.3:333,

8.5.5:358

standard error, represented by cerr, 标

准错误, 用 cerr 表示, 20:868

uninitialized object, 未初始化对象, 3.2.3:69,

8.3.1:335, 8.3.3:337-338

- using declaration scope conflict, using 声明域冲突, 9.1.4:375
- using directive pitfalls, using 指示符易犯的错误, 8.6.3:365
- escape sequence, 转义序列,**
 - notation for, 表示法, 3.1:62
- exact match, 精确匹配,** 9.3.1:382-386
 - 另参见 conversion, 转换; function overload resolution, 函数重载解析
- example, 范例,**
 - Account class, Account类, 13.5:526-530, 13.6.3:538, 14.2-14.7:567-599
 - Array class template, Array类模板, 2.5:40-46, 16.13:709-715
 - Array_RC_S derivation, Array_RC_S的派生, 18.6.3:832-833
 - Array_RC derivation, Array_RC的派生, 2.5:40-46, 18.6.1:825:827
 - Array_Sort derivation, Array_Sort的派生, 18.6.2:827-832
 - command line options handling, 命令行选项处理, 7.8:306-314
 - generic algorithm use, 泛型算法的使用, 12.2:471-480
 - IntArray class, IntArray类, 2.3:23-32
 - IntArrayRC derivation, IntArrayRC的派生, 2.4:32-40
 - IntSortedArray derivation,
 - IntSortedArray的派生, 2.4:32-40
 - iStack class, iStack类, 4.15:154-158
 - changed to a Stack template, 改变为Stack模板, 6.18:272-274
 - support for dynamic memory allocation, 对动态内存分配的支持, 6.18:272-274
 - support for exception handling, 异常处理的支持, 11:449-467
 - linked list class, 链表类, 5.11:186-203
 - changed to a list template, 改变为list模板, 5.11.1:203-206
 - nested class implementation, 嵌套类的实现, 13.10:551-557
 - Queue class template, Queue类模板, 16.1-16.12:664-709
 - Screen class, Screen类, 13:503-525
 - sort() function, sort()函数, 7.9:315-322
 - changed to a template function, 改为模板函数, 10.11:446-448
 - String class, String类, 3.15:106-115
 - text query system, 文本查询系统, (Chapter 12), 12:468-500 (Chapter 17), 17:719-789 (Chapter 6), 6:209-274
 - ZooAnimal class hierarchy, ZooAnimal类层次, 18.2-18.5:794-822
- exception declaration, 异常声明,** 11.3:455
 - 另参见 exception handling, 异常处理
- exception handling, 异常处理,**
 - bad_alloc exception for memory exhaustion, 存储区耗尽引起的 bad_alloc 异常, 8.4.1:340
 - catch clause, catch 子句, 11.3:455-462
 - catch-all handler, catch-all 处理代码, 11.3.4:461-462
 - exception declaration in, 其中的异常声明, 11.3:455
 - virtual function and, 虚拟函数与, 19.2.4:849-850
 - with exception as class hierarchy, 类层次形式的异常, 19.2.3:847-849
- design issue, 设计问题, 11.5:466-467
- exception object, 异常对象, 11.3.1:456-459
- exception specification, 异常规范, 11.4:463-466
 - empty as guarantee of no exception, 空的异常规范保证不抛出异常, 11.4:464
- pointer to function and, 函数指针与, 11.4.1:465
 - with exception as class hierarchy, 类层次形式的异常, 19.2.6:852-854
- exceptions as class hierarchy, 类层次形式的异常, 19.2.1:845-846
 - in C++ Standard Library, C++标准库中的, 19.2.8:855-858
- function try block, 函数 try 块, 11.2:454, 19.2.7:854-855
- handler, 处理代码, 参见 catch clause, catch 子句
- resource release with catch-all, 用catch-all 释放资源, 11.3.4:461
- stack unwinding, 栈展开, 11.3.2:459
 - with destructor call, 调用析构函数, 19.2.5:851-852

terminate() function, terminate()函数,
11.3.2:459

throw expression, throw 表达式,
11.1:449-452

handling when not in a try block, 不在try
块中的处理, 11.3.2:459

rethrow, 重新抛出, 11.3.3:459-461

with exception as class hierarchy, 类层次
形式的异常, 19.2.2:846-847

try block, try 块, 11.2:452-455

unexpected() function, unexpected()函
数, 11.4:464

exception specification, 异常规范,
11.4: 463-466

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

**explicit instantiation declaration, 显式实例声
明,**

class template, 类模板, 16.8.3:699

function template, 函数模板, 10.5.3:423-424

explicit keyword, explicit 关键字, 2.3:28,
15.9.2:641

explicit specialization, 显式特化,

class template, 类模板, 16.9:700-703

function template, 函数模板, 10.6:424-428

overload resolution and, 重载解析与,
10.8:432-434

explicit type conversion, 显式类型转换,
4.2:119, 4.14:146, 4.14.3:149-153

另参见 cast, 强制转换

export keyword, export 关键字

class template definition use, 用于类模板定
义, 16.8.2:697

function template definition use, 用于函数模
板定义, 10.5.2:422

member function of class template use, 用于
类模板的成员函数, 16.8.2:698

expression, 表达式,

另参见 delete expression, delete 表达式;

new expression, new 表达式; throw

expression, throw 表达式

(chapter), 4:116-158

compound expression, 复合表达式, 4.1:117

name resolution in, 其中的名字解析, 8.1:326

subexpression evaluation order, 子表达式的
计算顺序, 4.1:117

extent, 范围,

另参见 lifetime, 生命期

automatic, 自动, 8.3.1:335

static, 静态, 8.3.3:337

extern,

constant, 常量, 8.2.3:334

function template, 函数模板, 10.1:410

function pointer, 函数指针, 7.9.6:322

as linkage directive, 用作链接指示符, 7.7:304

namespace member, 名字空间成员, 8.5.5:358

object, 对象, 8.2.1:331

located in header file, 头文件中的,

8.2.3:333

extern "C", 7.7:304-306

overloaded function and, 重载函数与,

9.1.5:376-377

pointer to function, 函数指针, 7.9.6:322-323

type-safe linkage not applicable to, 类型安全
链接不适用, 9.1.7: 378

F

F suffix, F后缀, 3.1:62

另参见 floating point type, 浮点类型

false keyword, false 关键字, 3.7:90

另参见 bool type, bool 类型

__FILE__, 1.3:12

file, 文件

另参见 header file, 头文件; iostream

current file, 当前文件, 1.3:12

declaring entities local to, unnamed

namespace use, 声明局部于文件的实体,

用于未命名的名字空间, 8.5.6:359

file I/O, 文件 I/O, 参见 iostream

header, 头, 参见 header file, 头文件

multiple, 多个文件

declaration matching in, 在多个文件中声
明, 8.2.2:331

explicit template specializations in, 在多个
文件中显式模板特化, 10.6:427

namespace definition spanning, 名字空间
定义可以跨越, 8.5.1:352

template point of instantiation in, 在多个
文件中的模板实例化点, 10.9:441

fill() generic algorithm, fill() 泛型算法,
A:932

**fill_n() generic algorithm, fill_n() 泛型算
法, A:933**

- find()**,
 generic algorithm, 泛型算法, A:934
 iterator requirement, 迭代器的要求, 12.1:468–471, 12.5:494
 map operation, map操作, 6.12.2:251
 multiset and multimap operation, multiset 和 multimap 操作, 6.15:267
 set operation, set操作, 6.13.3:257
 string operation, 字符串操作, 6.8:231
- find_end() generic algorithm, find_end() 泛型算法, A:936**
- find_first_not_of() string operation, find_first_not_of() 字符串操作, 6.8:236**
- find_first_of(),**
 generic algorithm, 泛型算法, A:937
 string operation, 字符串操作, 6.8:231, 6.9:237
- find_if() generic algorithm, find_if() 泛型算法, A:935**
- find_last_not_of() string operation, find_last_not_of() 字符串操作, 6.8:236**
- find_last_of() string operation, find_last_of() 字符串操作, 6.8:236**
- float data type, float 数据类型, 2.1:18, 3.1:61**
 另参见 floating point type, 浮点类型
- floating point type, 浮点类型,**
 arithmetic issue, 算术问题, 4.2:119
 data type that represent, 表示浮点数的数据类型, 3.1:61
 double data type, double 数据类型, 2.1:18, 3.1:61
 float data type, float 数据类型, 2.1:18, 3.1:61
- literal constant notation, 文字常量记号, 3.1:61**
 E suffix, exponent notation, E后缀, 幂记号, 3.1:62
 F suffix, single precision notation, F后缀, 单精度记号, 3.1:62
 L suffix, extended precision notation, L后缀, 扩展精度记号, 3.1:62
- long double data type, long double 数据类型, 3.1:61**
- standard type conversion, 标准类型转换, 4.14.2:148**
 during function overload resolution, 在函数重载解析时, 9.3.2:388
- flow of control, 控制流**
 参见 control flow, 控制流
- for_each() generic algorithm, for_each() 泛型算法, A:939**
 vector container type and, vector 容器类型与, 12.2:476–477
- for statement, for 语句, 5.5:176–179**
 另参见 control flow, 控制流; loop, 循环
- format state, 格式状态, 20.9:911–917**
 另参见 iostream
- formfeed (\f) escape sequence, 进纸转义序列, 3.1:62**
- ForwardIterator, 12.4.6:493**
- free store, 空闲存储区, 4.9:134, 8.4:338**
 allocating on, 空闲存储区上的分配, 参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配; new expression, new 表达式
 exhaustion, bad_alloc exception, 空闲存储区的耗尽, bad_alloc 异常, 8.4.1:340
- freeing, 空闲存储区的释放, 参见 dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存释放; delete expression, delete 表达式**
- friend, 友元, 13.1.4:507–508, 15.2:614–616**
 另参见 access, 访问; class, 类; class template, 类模板
 overloaded operator as, 声明为友元的重载操作符, 15.2:614–615
 of class template, 类模板的友元, 16.4:682–687
- front() function, front()函数, 6.17:271**
 另参见 queue and priority_queue container type, queue 和 priority_queue 容器类型
- front_inserter() function adaptor, front_inserter()函数适配器, 12.4.2:489**
- fstream,**
 class, file I/O with, 类, 文件I/O, 20:869
 header file, 头文件, 1.5.1:16–17, 20:869
- function, 函数, 7.1:277–279**

另参见 operator, 操作符

activation record, 活动记录, 7.3:282

automatic object allocation in, 其中的自动对象分配, 8.3.1:335

benefit of, 函数的优势, 303

block, 块, 7.1:277

body, 体, 7.1:277

enclosed within a try block, try块中的, 11.2:454

call, 调用, 7.1:278

drawback of, 函数调用的缺点, 7.6:303

exception handling compared with, 与异常处理的比较, 11.3.2:459

candidate function, 候选函数, 参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析 (chapter), 7:277-324

conversion function, 转换函数,

15.9.1:637-640

constructor as, 作为转换函数的构造函数, 15.9.2:640-642

declaration, 声明, 7.2:280-281

as namespace member, 声明为名字空间成员, 8.5:349-351

as part of function template, 声明为函数模板的一部分, 10.1:407

definition compared with, 与定义的比较, 8.2.1:330

definition, 定义, 7.1:277

as part of function template, 定义为函数模板的一部分, 10.1:407

declaration compared with, 与声明的比较, 8.2.1:330

function call () operator, 函数调用操作符, 7.1:278

overloaded for class type, 为类类型重载的, 15.5:619-620

function name, 函数名

evaluate as pointer to its type, 解释成该类类型的指针, 7.9.2:317

overloading, 重载, 9.1.1-9.1.5:369-377

function-to-pointer conversion, 函数到指针转换, 9.3.1:384-385

functional header file, functional 头文件, 参见 function object, 函数对象

function try block, 函数 try 块, 11.2:454

global object and, 全局变量和, 8.2:330-335

inline, 内联, 参见 inline function, 内联函数

interface, 接口

exception specification in, 接口中的异常规范, 11.4:463-466

function declaration as, 声明为接口的函数, 7.1:279

function prototype as, 用作接口的函数原型, 7.1:279

invocation, 调用, 7.1:278-279

local scope and, 局部域和, 8.1.1:327

local storage area, 局部存储区, 7.3:282

member function, 成员函数, 参见 member function, 成员函数

non-native, linkage directives for, 7.7:304-305

object, 对象, 参见 function object, 函数对象

overloaded function declaration, 重载函数声明, 9.1:369

另参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析

how to overload function, 如何重载函数, 9.1.2:370-371

scope and, 域和, 9.1.4:373-376

when not to overload function, 何时不重载函数, 9.1.3:372-373

why overload function, 为什么要重载函数, 9.1.1:369-370

parameter list, 参数表, 7.2.2:280-281, 7.3:282-295

参见 function parameter, 函数参数

pointer, 指针, 参见 function pointer, 函数指针

prototype, 原型, 7.2:279-281, 7.3-7.4:282-300

recursive, 7.5:301-302

return type, 返回类型, 7.2.1:279-280

array type prohibited, 禁用数组类型, 7.2.1:280

constructor not permitted to have, 构造函数不允许有返回类型, 14.2:567

function pointer as, 函数指针, 7.9.5:319-322

function type prohibited, 禁用函数类型, 7.2.1:280

- overloaded function, insufficient to disambiguate, 重载函数, 不足以消除二义性, 9.1.2:371
- pair type, pair类型, 5.3:166
- reference, 引用, 7.4:299
- return value, 返回值, 7.4:297-301
 - class object, 类对象, 7.4:299-301
 - global object compared with, 与全局对象的比较, 7.4.1:300-301
 - local object, problem for reference return type, 局部对象, 引用返回值的问题, 7.4:299
 - reference parameter use as additional return value, 引用参数用作额外的返回值, 5.3:, 7.3.1:284
 - strategy for multiple, 多个返回值的策略, 7.4:300
- signature, 符号特征, 7.2.2:281
- template, 模板, 参见 function template, 函数模板
- type, 类型,
 - conversion to function pointer, 转换为函数指针, 7.9.2:317
 - prohibited from being function return type, 禁止成为函数返回类型, 7.2.1:280
- viable, 可行的, 参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析
- virtual, 虚拟的, 参见 virtual function, 虚拟函数
- function adaptor, 函数适配器, 12.3.5:486**
 - 另参见 function object, 函数对象
- binder, 绑定器, 12.3.5:486
- bind1st, 12.3.5:486
- bind2nd, 12.3.5:486
- negator, 取反器, 12.3.5:486
- function object, 函数对象, 12.2:474-475, 12.3:481-487**
 - 另参见 function adaptor, 函数适配器
- advantage over function pointer, 相对于函数指针的优势, 12.3:481-482
- arithmetic function object, 算术函数对象,
 - divides<Type>, 12.3.2:484
 - minus<Type>, 12.3.2:484
 - modulus<Type>, 12.3.2:484
 - multiplies<Type>, 12.3.2:484
 - negate<Type>, 12.3.2:484
 - plus<Type>, 12.3.2:484
- definition, 定义, 12.3.6:486
- function adaptor for, 函数适配器, 12.3.5:486
- <functional> header file, <functional> 头文件, 12.3.1:482
- logical function object, 逻辑函数对象,
 - logical_and<Type>, 12.3.4:485
 - logical_not<Type>, 12.3.4:485
 - logical_or<Type>, 12.3.4:485
- motivation for, 动机, 12.3:481
- relational function object, 关系函数对象,
 - equal_to<Type>, 12.3.3:484
 - greater<Type>, 12.3.3:485
 - greater_equal<Type>, 12.3.3:485
 - less<Type>, 12.3.3:485
 - less_equal<Type>, 12.3.3:485
 - not_equal_to<Type>, 12.3.3:484
- use in generic algorithm, 用于泛型算法, 12.1:468-469, 12.3:481-482
- function overload resolution, 函数重载解析, 9.2:379-381**
 - best viable function, 最佳可行函数, 9.2:380, 9.4.3:399-403
 - for call with argument of class type, 针对类类型实参的调用, 15.10.4:648-651
 - inheritance and, 继承和, 19.3.3:864-866
- candidate function, 候选函数, 9.2:380, 9.4.1:394-397
 - for call in class scope, 类域中调用的, 15.10.3:647-648
 - for call to member function, 成员函数调用的, 15.11.2:653
 - for call with arguments of class type, 类类型实参调用的, 15.10.2:645-647
 - for operator function, 操作符函数的, 15.12.1:657-660
 - inheritance and, 继承和, 19.3.1:859-862
- (chapter), 9:443-487
- conversion on argument, 实参转换, 参见 conversion, 转换
- detailed description of process, 解析过程的详细说明, 9.4:393-404

explicit cast as guidance for, 显式强制转换作为指导, 9.3.1:386

member function and, 成员函数和, 15.11:652-656

ranking, 分级, standard conversion sequence, 标准转换序列, 9.4.3:399-403

user-defined conversion sequence, 用户定义转换序列, 19.3.2:862-863

template with, 模板的, with template instantiation, 模板实例化, 10.8:430-436

with template explicit specialization, 模板显式特化, 10.8:432-433

viable function, 可行函数, 9.4.2:397-399

default argument and, 缺省实参和, 9.4.4:403-404

for call to member function, 成员函数调用的, 15.11.3:654-656

for operator function, 操作符函数的, 15.12.2:660-661

inheritance and, 继承和, 19.3.2:862-863

function parameter, 函数参数, 7.1:277, 7.2.2:280-281

abstract container type as, 抽象容器类型用作, 7.3.4:291-292

array as, 数组用作, 7.3.3:289-291

default argument for, 缺省实参, 7.3.5:293-295

ellipses use for, 省略号用作, 7.3.6:295

exception declaration compared with, 与异常声明的比较, 11.3.2:459

function pointer as, 函数指针用作, 7.9.5:319-322

global object vs., 全局对象与, 7.4.1:300-301

overloaded function differentiated by, 重载函数的区别, 9.1.2:370-372

pointer as, 指针用作, 7.3:283

array parameter relationship to, 与数组参数的关系, 7.3.3:289-291

reference parameter relationship to, 与引用参数的关系, 7.3.2:286-289

reference as, 引用用作, 3.6:89, 7.3.1:284-286

multiple return value use, 用于多个返回值, 5.3:166, 7.3.1:284

passing array as, 传递数组, 7.3.3:290

performance advantage, 性能优势, 7.3.1:285

pointer parameter relationship to, 指针参数的关系, 7.3.2:286-289

reference to constant, 常量的引用, 7.3.1:285

type checking, 类型检查, 7.2.3:281-282

function pointer, 函数指针, 7.9:315-324

array of, 数组, 7.9.4:318-319

assignment, 赋值, 7.9.2:317

data pointer vs. (footnote), 数据指针和(页下注), 3.3:72

disadvantage vs. inlining, 与内联相比的劣势, 12.2:474, 12.3:481

exception specification and, 异常规范和, 11.4.1:465-466

to extern "C" function, extern "C" 函数的, 7.9.6:322-323

function object benefit compared with, 与函数对象的比较优势, 12.2:474, 12.3:482

initialization of, 初始化, 7.9.2:317

invocation, 调用, 7.9.3:317-318

to non-native function, 非本机函数的, 7.9.6:322-323

to overloaded function, 重载函数的, 9.1.6:377-378

parameter, 参数, 7.9.5:319-322

return type, 返回类型, 7.9.5:319-322

type of, 类型, 7.9.1:316-317

function template, 函数模板, (chapter), 10:489-545

compilation model, 编译模式, 10.5:420-424

inclusion, 包含, 10.5.1:421

separation, 分离, 10.5.2:421-423

definition, 定义, 10.1:405-411

explicit, 显式的, instantiation declaration, 实例化声明, 10.5.3:523-524

specialization, 特化, 10.6:424-428

template argument, 模板实参, 10.4:417-420

instantiation, 实例化, 10.2:411-414

address of, 取地址, 10.2:413
 name resolution in definition, 定义中的名字解析, 10.9:437-442
 namespace and, 名字空间和, 10.10:442-445
 overload resolution, 重载解析,
 with instantiation, 实例化, 10.8:430-436
 with explicit specialization, 显式特化, 10.8:432
 overloaded declaration, 重载声明, 10.7:428-430
 template parameter, 模板参数, 10.1:406-411
 limitation of generic algorithm, 泛型算法的局限, 12.3:481
 non-type parameter, 非类型参数, 10.1:407
 passing function object to, 传递函数对象给, 12.3.1:483
 type parameter, 类型参数, 10.1:407
 point of instantiation, 实例化点, 10.9:440
 template argument deduction, 模板实参推导, 10.3:414-417
 return type and, 返回类型和, 10.4:418
functional header file, functional 头文件,
 12.3.1:482

G

gcount() function, gcount()函数, 20.3:887
 另参见 iostream
generic algorithm, 泛型算法,
 另参见 iterator, 迭代器; function object, 函数对象; container, 容器
 Appendix, alphabetical reference, 附录, 字母顺序参考, A:919-983
 (chapter), 12:468
 accumulate(), A:920
 adjacent_difference(), A:921
 adjacent_find(), A:922
 <algorithm> header file, <algorithm>头文件, 2.8:57, 12.2:472
 binary_search(), A:923
 category and description, 分类和说明, 12.5:494-495
 container and generic algorithm, 容器与泛型算法, 6.6.3:227-228
 contrast with list member function, list成员函数的比较, 12.6:497

copy version of algorithm, 算法的拷贝版本, 12.5:495
 copy(), 6.13.1:306, 12.2:472, 12.4.3:490, 12.4.6:493, A:924
 copy_backwards(), A:925
 count(), A:926
 count_if(), 12.2:475, 12.3.5:486, 12.3.6:486, A:927
 deletion generic algorithm, 删除泛型算法, 12.5.3:496
 element range notation, 元素范围的表示, 12.5:494
 equal(), A:929
 equal_range(), A:930
 fill(), A:932
 fill_n(), A:933
 find(), 12.1:468-471, 12.5:494, A:934
 find_end(), A:936
 find_first_of(), A:937
 find_if(), A:935
 for_each(), 12.2:476, A:939
 function object as argument to, 函数对象作为实参, 12.3:482
 generate(), A:939
 generate_n(), A:940
 heap generic algorithm, 堆泛型算法, A:981-983
 make_heap(), A:981
 pop_heap(), A:981
 push_heap(), A:982
 sort_heap(), A:982
 includes(), A:941
 inner_product(), A:942
 inplace_merge(), A:943
 iterator as range-marker, iterator用作范围标志, 12.1:469
 iterator as parameter, iterator参数, 12.5:494
 iter_swap(), A:944
 left-inclusion interval([,], 左闭右区间, 12.5:494
 lexicographical_compare(), A:945
 lower_bound(), A:947
 max(), A:948
 max_element(), A:948
 min(), A:948
 min_element(), A:949

merge(), A:950
 mismatch(), A:951
 mutation generic algorithm, 异变泛型算法,
 12.5.6:496
 next_permutation(), A:952
 numeric generic algorithm, 算术泛型算法,
 12.5.5:496
 <numeric> header file, <numeric>头文
 件, 12.5:495
 nth_element(), A:953
 ordering generic algorithm, 整序泛型算法,
 12.5.2:495-496
 overview, 概述, 12.1:468
 partial_sort(), A:954
 partial_sort_copy(), A: 955
 partial_sum(), A: 956
 partition(), A: 957
 permutation generic algorithm, 排列组合泛
 型算法, 12.5.4: 496
 prev_permutation(), A:958
 program example, 程序实例, 12.2:471-480
 random_shuffle(), A:959
 relational generic algorithm, 关系泛型算法,
 12.5.7:496
 remove(), 12.12:476, A:960
 remove_copy(), A: 960
 remove_copy_if(), A: 961
 remove_if(), A: 961
 replace(), A: 962
 replace_copy(), A: 963
 replace_copy_if(), A: 964
 replace_if(), A: 964
 reverse(), A: 965
 reverse_copy(), A: 965
 rotate(), A: 966
 rotate_copy(), A: 966
 search generic algorithm, 查找泛型算法,
 12.5.1:495
 search(), A:967
 search_n(), A: 968
 set_difference(), A: 969
 set_symmetric_difference(), A: 970
 set_union(), A:971
 sorting generic algorithm, 排序泛型算法,
 12.5.2:495-496

sort(), 2.8:54, 12.2:472, 12.4.2:490, 12.4.3:491,
 A:972
 stable_partition(), A:973
 stable_sort(), 12.2:473, A:974
 substitution generic algorithm, 替换泛型算
 法, 12.5.3:496
 swap(), A:975
 swap_range(), A: 975
 transform(), A: 977
 unique(), 12.2:472, 12.5:495, A:978
 unique_copy(), 12.4.1:489, 12.4.3:490, A:978
 upper_bound(), A:980
 get() function, get()函数, 20.3:886-890
 另参见 istream
 getline() function, getline()函数, 6.7:228,
 20.3:886-890
 另参见 istream
 global, 全局,
 另参见 name, 名字; namespace, 名字空间;
 scope, 域; visibility, 可见性
 function, 函数, 8.2:330-335
 object, 对象, 8.2:330-335
 parameter and return value vs., 参数和返
 回值与, 7.4.1:300-301
 name space pollution problem, 名字空间污
 染问题, 2.7:50, 8.5:420
 namespace scope, 名字空间域, 8.1:325,
 8.5:349
 access hidden member with scope
 operator, 用域操作符访问隐藏成员,
 8.5.2:353
 goto statement, goto 语句, 5.10:185
 greater function object, greater 函数对象,
 12.3.3:485
 greater_equal function object ,
 greater_equal 函数对象, 12.3.3:485
 greater than (>) operator, 大于操作符,
 arithmetic data type support of, 算术数据类
 型支持, 2.1:18, 4.3:120

H

header file, 头文件,
 constant definition in, 其中的常量定义,
 8.2.3:334
 declaration in, 其中的声明, 3.2.1:67,
 8.2.3:333-335

function declaration in, 其中的函数声明,
7.1:278-279
with default argument, 用缺省参数,
7.3.5:294
with exception specification, 用异常规范,
11.4:463
with linkage directive, 用链接指示符,
7.7:304-305
function template, 函数模板,
definition in, 其中的定义, 10.5.1:421
explicit specialization declaration in, 其中
的显式特化声明, 10.6:426
explicit instantiation declaration in, 其中
的显式实例化声明, 10.5.3:423
inline function definition, 内联函数定义,
7.6:303, 8.2.3:334
named, 命名的,
algorithm, 2.8:56, 12.5:495
bitset, 4.12:139
complex, 3.11:103
ctype, 6.10:239
deque, 6.4:217
fstream, 20:869
functional, 12.3.1:482
iomani, 3.15:112
iostream, 20:868
iterator, 12.4.3:490
limits, 4.2:119
list, 6.4:217
locale, 6.10:240
map, 6.12:247
map, multimap use, map, 用于
multimap, 6.15:267
memory, 8.4.2:341
numeric, 12.5:495
queue, 6.17:271
set, 6.13.1:256
set, multiset use, set, 用于 multiset,
6.15:267
sstream, 20:871
stack, 6.16:269
string, 3.4.2:79
typeid, 19.1.3:842
utility, 3.14:105
vector, 2.8:54, 3.10:99, 6.4:217

object declaration in, 其中的对象声明,
8.2.3:334
pre-compiled, 预编译的, 8.2.3:335
heap, 堆, 4.9:134, 12.5.9:497
allocating on, 在堆中分配, 参见
dynamic memory allocation, 动态内
存分配; new expression, new 表达
式
exhaustion, bad_alloc exception, 耗尽,
bad_alloc 异常, 8.4.1:340
freeing, 释放, 参见 dynamic memory
deallocation, 动态内存释放; delete
expression, delete 表达式
generic algorithm, 泛型算法, 12.5.9:497,
A:981
另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法
hexadecimal notation, 十六进制表示, 3.1:62
另参见 integer type, 整数类型
hierarchy, 层次,
另参见 derived class, 派生类; inheritance,
继承
class mechanism support of, 类机制的支持,
3.15:106
exception as class hierarchy, 类层次形式的异
常, 19.2.1:845-846
in C++ standard library, C++标准库中的,
19.2.8:855-858
in multiple and virtual inheritance (chap-
ter), 多继承和虚拟继承中的, 18:790-834
multiple inheritance, defining a hierar-
chy, 多继承, 定义一个层次, 18.2:794-798
virtual inheritance, defining a hierarchy,
虚拟继承, 定义一个层次, 18.5:813-814
in single inheritance (chapter), 单继承中的,
17:719-789
defining a hierarchy, 定义一个层次,
17.1:721-728
identifying member of a hierarchy, 确定层
次的成员, 17.2:728
**horizontal tab (\t) escape sequence, 水平制表
转义序列, 3.1:62**

I

I/O, 输入/输出,
参见 iostream
identifier, 标识符, 3.2.2:68

另参见 name, 名字

if statement, if 语句, 5.3:163-170

conditional operator as alternative to, 可作替换的条件操作符, 4.7:131

dangling else problem, 空悬else问题, 5.3:165

#ifdef directive, #ifdef 指示符, 1.3:10

另参见 preprocessor directive, 预处理指示符

#ifndef directive, #ifndef 指示符, 1.3:10

另参见 preprocessor directive, 预处理指示符

ifstream class, ifstream 类, 20:869

另参见 istream

ignore() function, 函数, 20.3:887-888

另参见 istream

implicit type conversion, 隐式类型转换, 4.14.1:147

另参见 conversion, 转换

#include directive, #include 指示符, 1.3:10

另参见 preprocessor directive, 预处理指示符
linkage directive use with, 用于链接指示符, 7.7:304

using directive use with, 用于 using 指示符, 2.7:52, 8.6.3:363-364

and namespace std, 和名字空间 std, 8.6.4:366

includes() generic algorithm, includes()
泛型算法, A:941

inclusion compilation model, 包含编译模式,

另参见 compilation model, 编译模式

for class template, 类模板的, 16.8.1:696

for function template, 函数模板的, 10.5.1: 421

increment (++) operator, 递增操作符,

built-in, 内置, 4.5:126-127

overloaded operator, 重载操作符,

15.7:623-626

postfix form, 后置形式, 4.5:127, 623

prefix form, 前置形式, 4.5: 127, 624

inequality (!=) operator, 不等于操作符,

另参见 operator, 操作符

built-in operator, 内置操作符, 4.3:120-122

infinite, 无限的,

另参见 control flow, 控制流

loop, 循环, 3.4.1:77, 6.8:232

recursion, 递归, 7.5:301

information hiding, 信息隐藏, 2.3:26,
13.1.3:507

另参见 access, 访问; base class, 基类; class member, 类成员

inheritance, 继承

另参见 base class, 基类; derived class, 派生类; hierarchy, 层次

class scope under, 类域, 18.4:806-811

composition vs., 组合与, 18.3.1:802-803

exception handling and, 异常处理与,
19.2:845-859

function overload resolution and, 函数重载解析与, 19.3:864-866

multiple, 多, 18.1-18.2:790-798

class scope under, 类域, 18.4.1:809-811
(example), (例子), 18.6:823-834

motivation for, 动机, 18.1:790-793

polymorphism and, 多态与, 17.1.1:724-726,
17.5:752-753

protected inheritance, protected继承,
18.3.3:804

public, private, and protected, public,
private和protected继承, 18.3:800-806

RTTI use of, RTTI的使用, 19.1:835

dynamic_cast, 19.1.1:836-840

typeid, 19.1.2:840-842

single (chapter), 单继承, 17:719-789

use of (chapter), 继承的使用, 19:835-859

virtual, 虚拟继承, 18.5:813-821

(example), (例子), 18.6:823-834

motivation for, 动机, 18.1:790-793

initialization, 初始化, 3.2.3:70

另参见 assignment, 赋值; constructor, 构造函数

array, 数组, 2.1:19, 3.9:94-95

dynamically allocated, 动态分配的,
8.4.3:345

dynamically allocated, of class, 动态分配的, 类的, 14.4.1:583-585

multidimensional, 多维的, 3.9.1:96-97

of function pointer, 函数指针的, 7.9.4:318

with another array prohibited, 禁止用另

数组, 3.9:95

assignment compared with, 与赋值的比较,

4.4:123

auto_ptr object, auto_ptr 对象,

8.4.2:841-344

class, 类, 参见 constructor, 构造函数

class member, 类成员, 参见 constructor, 构造函数

complex number, 复数, 4.6:128–129

function pointer, 函数指针, 7.9.2:317

exception specification impact on, 异常规范的影响, 11.4.1:465

to overloaded function, 重载函数的, 9.1.6:377

memberwise, 按成员, 17.6:772–774

另参见 constructor, 构造函数

object, 对象,

automatic, 自动, 8.3.1:335

automatic, compared with static local object, 自动, 与静态局部对象的比较, 8.3.3:337

constant, 常量, 3.5:84

dynamically allocated, 动态分配的, 8.4.1:339

global default initialization, 全局缺省初始化, 8.2.1:331

static local, 静态局部, 8.3.3:337–338

reference, 引用, 3.6:86

string, 字符串, 3.4.2:79–81

contrasted with C-style string, 与C风格字符串的比较, 3.4.2:78

vector, 向量, 3.10:100

compared with built-in array, 与内置数组的比较, 3.10:100

inline function, 内联函数, 7.1:278

advantage of, 优势, 7.6:303

declaration, 声明, 7.6:303

of function template as, 函数模板的, 10.1:410

definition in header file, 头文件中的定义, 8.2.3:333

function object and inline operator(), 函数对象和内联 operator(), 12.2:474, 12.3:481

member function, non-inline vs., 成员函数, 非内联与, 13.3.1:512–513

performance problem with, 性能问题, 8.2.3:334

inner_product() generic algorithm, inner_product() 泛型算法, A:942

inplace_merge() generic algorithm, inplace_merge() 泛型算法, A: 943

input, 输入,

参见 istream

InputIterator, 12.4.6: 493

另参见 container, 容器; iterator, 迭代器

insert() operation, insert()操作

of map container type, map容器类型的, 6.12.1:249–250

of multiset and multimap container type, multiset 和 multimap容器类型的, 6.15:268

of set container type, set容器类型的, 6.13.1:256

of sequence container type, 序列容器类型的, 6.6:224–226

of string type, 字符串类型的, 6.11:289

inserter() function adaptor, inserter()函数适配器, 6.13.1:256, 12.4.1:489

另参见 function object, 函数对象

instantiation, 实例化,

另参见 class template, 类模板; function template, 函数模板

class template, 类模板, 16.2:671–679

explicit instantiation declaration, 显式实例声明,

class template, 类模板, 16.8.3:699–700

function template, 函数模板, 10.5.3:423–424

function template, 函数模板, 10.2:411–414

explicit template argument, 显式模板实参, 10.4:417–420

overload resolution with, 用于重载解析, 10.8:430–436

template argument deduction, 模板实参推断, 10.3:414–417

point of, 点,

class template, 类模板, 16.11:706–707

class template member function, 类模板成员函数, 16.11:706–707

function template, 函数模板, 10.9:440

integer type, 整值类型, 3.1:61

另参见 arithmetic, 算术; type, 类型

char type, char 类型, 2.1:18, 3.61

character constant, 字符常量, 3.1:62

data type, 数据类型, 2.1:18, 3.1:61

- enumerator as grouping of integral constant, 用作整值常量分组的枚举成员, 3.8:91
- int type, int 类型, 3.1: 61
- literal constant notation, 文字常量表示,
decimal notation, 十进制表示, 3.1:62
hexadecimal notation, 十六进制表示, 3.1:62
- L suffix notation, L后缀表示, 3.1:62
- octal notation, 八进制表示, 3.1:62
- U suffix notation, U后缀表示, 3.1: 62
- long type, long类型, 3.1: 61
- promoting bool constant to, 将bool常量提升为, 4.3:120
- integral promotion, 整值提升, 4.14.2:148
during function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中的, 9.3.2:386-388
- short type, short类型, 3.1:61
- standard conversion, 标准转换, 4.14:146
during function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中的, 9.3.3:388-389
- wide-character constant, 宽字符常量, 3.1:63
- iomaniip header file, iomaniip 头文件,**
3.15:112, 20.2.1:882, 20.9:913,
20.9:917
- iostream, 1.5:15, 20:868**
- >>, input operator, 输入操作符,
1.5:15-16, 20:868-869, **20.2:876**
- >>, overloading, input operator, 重载,
输入操作符, 20.5:895
- <<, output operator, 输出操作符,
1.5:15-16, 20:868-869, **20.1:872**
- <<, overloading, output operator, 重载,
输出操作符, **20.4:891**
- buffer, 缓冲区, 20.9:915
- tie(), 20.9:915
- tying ostream to istream, 20.9:915
- unitbuf, 20.9:915
- condition state, 条件状态, **20.7:906**
<fstream> header file, <fstream>头文件,
1.5.1:16, 20:869
- bad(), 20.7:906
- clear(), 20.6:905, 20.7:907
- eof(), 20.7:906
- fail(), 20.7:906
- good(), 20.7:906
- ios_base::badbit, 20.7:907
- ios_base::eofbit, 20.7:907
- ios_base::failbit, 20.7:907
- ios_base::goodbit, 20.7:907
- rdstate(), 20.7:907
- setstate(), 20.5:896, 20.7:907
- cerr, standard error, 标准错误, 1.5:15,
20:868
- cin, standard input, 标准输入, 1.5:15,
20: 868
- cout, standard output, 标准输出, 1.5:15,
20: 868
- file input/output, 文件输入和输出,
1.5.1:16-17, **20.6:897-906**
- <fstream> header file, <fstream>头文件,
1.5.1:17, 20:869
- close(), 20.6:901
- fstream class, file I/O, fstream 类,
文件 I/O, 1.5.1:17, 20:869,
20.6:901-905
- ifstream class, file input, ifstream 类,
文件输入, 1.5.1:17, 20:867,
20.6:899-901
- ios_base::app, 20.6: 898
- ios_base::beg, 20.6:902
- ios_base::cur, 20.6:902
- ios_base::end, 20.6:902
- ios_base::in, 20.6:901
- ios_base::out, 20.6:897
- ofstream class, file output, ofstream
类, 文件输出, 1.5.1:17, 20:869,
20.6:897-898
- open(), 20.6:900
- seekg(), 20.6:902, 20.6:902, 20.6:904
- seekp(), 20.6:902
- tellg(), 20.6:902, 20.6:904
- tellp(), 20.6:902
- verify file is open, 判断文件是否打开,
20.6:898
- format state, 格式状态, **20.9:911**
boolalpha, 20.1:874, 20.9:911, 20.9:916
- dec, 20.9:912, 20.9:917
- endl, 1.5:20, 20.1:872, 20.9:915
- ends, 20.9:915, 20.9:917

fixed, 20.9:914, 20.9:917
 flush, 20.9:915, 20.9:917
 hex, 20.9:912, 20.9:917
 left, 20.9:916, 20.9:917
 noboolalpha, 20.9:912, 20.9:916
 noshowbase, 20.9:913, 20.9:916
 noshowpoint, 20.9:914, 20.9:916
 noshowpos, 20.9:916
 noskipws, 20.2:879, 20.9:914, 20.9:917
 nouppercase, 20.9:912, 20.9:914, 20.9:917
 oct, 20.9:912, 20.9:917
 precision(), 20.9:913
 right, 20.9:916, 20.9:917
 scientific, 20.9:914, 20.9:917
 setf(), 20.9:911
 setfill, 20.9:916, 20.9:917
 setprecision(), 20.9:913, 20.9:917
 setw(), 20.2:1:882, 20.9:914, 20.9:916, 20.9:917
 showbase, 20.9:912, 20.9:916
 showpoint, 20.9:914, 20.9:917
 showpos, 20.9:916
 skipws, 20.9:915, 20.9:917
 unsetf(), 20.9:911
 uppercase, 20.9:912, 20.9:914, 20.9:917
 ws, 20.9:917
 input, 输入,
 >>, 1.5:15-16, 20:868-869, **20.2:876**
 >>, overloading, 重载, **20.5:895**
 C-style character string, C风格字符串, 20.2.1:880-881
 end-of-file (EOF), 文件结束, 1.5:16, 20.2:877, 20.3:886
 gcount(), a count of the characters read, gcount(), 读入字符计数, 20.3:887
 get(), 20.2:879, 20.3:886-888, 20.6:904
 get vs. getline(), get 和 getline(), 20.3:888
 getline(), 6.7:228, 20.3:886, 20.3:888-890
 ifstream class, reading from a file, ifstream 类, 读文件, 20:869

ignore(), 20.3:887-888
 input error, 输入错误, 20.2:877, 20.2:878, 20.5:896, 20.7:906-907
 istream class, istream 类, 20:868
 istream as false, 结果为 false, 20.2:877, 20.2:878
 istream_iterator, 6.5:223, 6.13.1:306, **12.4.4:491-492**, 20.2:879
 istringstream class, reading from a string, istringstream 类, 读字符串, 20:871
 peek(), 20.3:890
 putback(), 20.3:890
 read(), reading byte, read(), 读字节, 20.3:889
 standard input (cin), 标准输入, 1.5:15, 20:868
 string, 字符串, **20.2.1:880**
 unget(), push back one character, unget(), 退回一个字符, 20.3:890
 white space, 空格, 20.2:879
 <iostream> header file, <iostream>头文件, 1.5:15, 20:868
 istream iterator, istream 迭代器, **12.4.3:490**
 manipulator, 操纵符, 1.5:15, 20.9:911-917
 另参见 istream/format state, istream/格式状态
 <iomanip> header file, <iomanip>头文件, 3.15:112, 20.2.1:882, 20.9:913, 20.9:917
 predefined (table), 预定义 (表20.1), 20.9:916-917
 output, 输出,
 另参见 istream/format state, istream/格式状态
 <<, 1.5:15-16, 20:868-869, **20.1:872**
 <<, overloading, 重载, **20.4:891**
 bool, 20.1:874
 C-style character string, C风格字符串, 20.1:873
 ofstream class, ofstream 类, 20:869
 ostream class, ostream 类, 20:868
 ostream_iterator, **12.4.5:492**, 20.1:875
 put(), 20.2:879, 20.3:886
 standard error (cerr), 标准错误 (cerr),

- 1.5:15, 20:868
 standard output (cout), 标准输出 (cout), 1.5:15, 20:868
 write(), writing byte, write(), 写字节, 20:3:889
 string stream, 字符串流, 20.8:908
 <sstream> header file, <sstream>头文件, 20:871, 20.8:908
 collect nonfatal diagnostic errors, 非致命的诊断错误, 20.8:909
 conversion, string to numeric, 转换, 字符串到数值, 20.8:909
 data formatting, 数据格式化, 20.8:909
 istringstream class, istringstream 类, 20:871, 20.8:909
 ostream class, ostream 类, 20:871, 20.8:908-909
 str(), 20.8:908
 stringstream class, stringstream 类, 20:871
 wcerr, 20:871
 wcin, 20: 871
 wcout, 20: 871
 istream iterator, istream 迭代器, 12.4.3:490
 另参见 istream; iterator, 迭代器
 isalpha() function, isalpha()函数, 5.4:174, 6.10:239
 isdigit() function, isdigit()函数, 6.10:239
 ispunct() function, ispunct()函数, 6.10:239
 isspace() function, isspace()函数, 6.10:239
 istream_iterator, 6.5:223, 6.13.1:257, 12.4.4:491, 20.2:879
 另参见 istream; iterator, 迭代器
 special end-of-stream object, 专门的流结束对象, 12.4.4:491
 istringstream class, istringstream 类, 20:871
 另参见 istream
 <iterator> header file, <iterator>头文件, 12.4.3:490
 iterator, 迭代器, 6.5:221-224, 12.4:488
 另参见 pointer, 指针; container type, 容器类型; generic algorithm, 泛型算法
 accessing container element with, 用于访问容器元素, 6.5-6.6.1:221-226
 map element, map 元素, 6.12:297-304
 multiset and multimap element, multiset 和 multimap 元素, 6.15:267-269
 set element, set 元素, 6.13:256-257
 string, 3.4.2:81
 vector element, vector 元素, 2.8:55-57, 3.10:102
 advance one element, 指向下一个元素, 2.8:70, 3.10:102
 back_inserter, 12.4.1:489
 begin(), accessing container element using, begin(), 用于访问容器元素, 2.8:69, 6.5:221
 categories of iterator, 迭代器的分类, 12.4.6:493
 BidirectionalIterator, 12.4.6:493
 ForwardIterator, 12.1:469, 12.4.6:493
 InputIterator, 12.4.6:493
 OutputIterator, 12.4.6:493
 RandomAccessIterator, 12.4.6:493
 const_iterator, 6.5:222, 12.4:488
 container use, 用于容器, 2.8:56, 6.5:221
 definition, 定义, 2.8:56, 6.5:221
 dereference, 解引用, 2.8:56, 3.10:102
 difference_type, 6.13.1:257
 end(), accessing container elements using, end(), 用于访问容器元素, 2.8:55, 6.5:221
 front_inserter, 12.4.1:489
 generic algorithm use, 用于泛型算法, 12.1:469, 12.4:488-494
 iterator category requirement, 迭代器分类的要求, 12.5:494
 insert iterator, 插入迭代器, 12.4.1:488
 inserter, 12.4.1:489
 istream iterator, istream 迭代器, 12.4.3:490
 istream_iterator, 12.4.4:491
 ostream_iterator, 12.4.5:492
 iterator adaptor, 迭代器适配器, 12.2:472, 12.4.1:489
 iterator arithmetic, 迭代器算术, 6.5: 222
 left-inclusive interval notation([]), 左闭合区间表示, 12.5: 494
 reverse iterator, 反向迭代器, 12.4.2:489
 sentinel, 哨兵, 12.1:469

J

Japanese, 日语,

wide-character literal support, 宽字符文字支持, 3.1:63

wide string literal support, 宽字符串文字支持, 3.1:63

K

keyword, 关键字, (表3.1), 3.2.2:68

L

L prefix, L前缀,

wide-character literal notation, 宽字符文字表示, 3.1:63

wide string literal notation, 宽字符串文字表示, 3.1:63

L suffix, L后缀,

floating point constant notation, 浮点常量表示, 3.1:62

long integer literal constant notation,

long 整数文字常量表示, 3.1:62

lazy error detection, 迟缓错误检测, 17.4.4:749

left-inclusive interval ([,]), 左闭合区间, 12.5:494

另参见 iterator, 迭代器

less_equal function object, less_equal 函数对象, 12.3.3:458

less function object, less 函数对象, 12.3.3:458

less than (<) operator, 小于操作符,

arithmetic data type support of, 算术数据类型支持, 2.1:18, 4.3:120

requirement for container element type, 容器元素类型必须支持, 6.4:220

lexicographical ordering, 字典顺序排序,

comparing string, 比较字符串, 6.11:244

in permutation generic algorithm, 排列组合泛型算法中的, 12.5.4:496

in relational generic algorithm, 关系泛型算法中的, 12.5.7:496

lexicographical_compare() generic

algorithm, lexicographical_compare()

泛型算法, A:945

lifetime, 生命期, 8.2:330

另参见 object, 对象; scope, 域

dynamically allocated object, 动态分配的对象, 8.4:338

auto_ptr, impact on, auto_ptr, 影响, 8.4.2:341-344

vs. pointer to, 与指针, 8.4.1:340

local object, 局部对象,

automatic object, 自动对象, 8.3.1:335

automatic vs. static, 自动与静态, 8.3:335, 8.3.3:337-338

problem as return value for reference return type, 引用返回类型作返回值的问
题, 7.4:299

stack unwinding impact, 11.3.2:459

scope and (chapter), 8:325-368

limits header file, limits 头文件, 4.2:119

LINE, 1.3:12

linkage directive, 链接指示符, 7.7:304-306

function pointer use, 用于函数指针, 7.9.6:322-323

overloading consideration, 重载的考虑, 9.1.5:376-377

<list> header file, <list>头文件, 6.4:217

list container type, list 容器类型, 6.4:217-220

另参见 container type, 容器类型

assignment, 赋值, 6.6.2:227

constraints on type support, 类型支持上的限制, 6.4:220

criteria for choosing, 选择准则, 6.2:254

definition, 定义, 6.4:217

deletion, 删除操作, 6.2:213, 6.6.1:226

element, small vs. large, 元素, 小和大, 6.3:215-216

insertion, 插入, 6.2:213, 6.3:216, 6.4:218, 6.6:225

insertion and access requirement, 插入和访问的必要条件, 6:209, 6.2:213-214

generic algorithm and, 泛型算法和, 6.6.3:227

random access generic algorithm not applicable, 随机访问泛型算法不适用, 12.6:497

iterator and, 迭代器和, 6.5:222

random access iterator not possible with, 随机访问迭代器不可用, 12.4.6:494

member function vs. generic algorithm, 成员函数与泛型算法, 12.6:497-500

member function, 成员函数,

begin(), 6.5:221
 empty(), 6.4:218
 end(), 6.5:221
 erase(), 6.6.1:226
 insert(), 6.6:225
 merge(), 12.6.1:498
 pop_back(), 6.6.1:226
 push_back(), 6.4:218
 push_front(), 6.4:218
 remove(), 12.6.2:498
 remove_if(), 12.6.3:498
 resize(), 6.4:219
 reverse(), 12.6.4:499
 sort(), 12.6.5:499
 splice(), 12.6.6:499
 swap(), 6.6.2:227
 unique(), 12.6.7:500
 object size performance impact, 对象大小对性能的影响, 6.3:214
 random access, 随机访问, 6.2:213, 12.6:497
 relational operator, 关系操作符, 6.4:219
 storage, doubly-linked, 内存区域, 双向链接的, 6.2:213
 traversal, 遍历, 6.2:213 另参见 iterator, 迭代器
 vector compared with, 与vector的比较, 6.2:213
literal constant, 文字常量, 3.1:63
 C-style character string, C风格的字符串, 3.1:63
 as array of const characters, 用作const 字符数组, 3.1:62
 character literals compared with, 与字符文字的比较, 3.1:63, 3.9:115
 character, 字符, 3.1:62
 wide-character, 宽字符, 3.1:62
 E suffix, E后缀, 3.1:62
 F suffix, F后缀, 3.1:62
 floating point, 浮点, 3.1:62
 integer, 整数, 3.1:62
 L suffix, L后缀, 3.1:62
 numeric, 数值, 3.1:62
 U suffix, U后缀, 3.1:62
 variables compared with, 与变量的比较, 3.2.1:66
local class, 局部类, 13.12:562-564

另参见 class, 类
local object, 局部对象, 3.2.3:69, 8.3:335
 automatic, 自动, 8.3.1:335
 register, 寄存器, 8.3.2:336
 problem as return value for reference return type, 引用返回类型作返回值的问题, 7.4:299
 static, 静态, 8.3:335, 8.3.3:337
local scope, 局部域, 8.1:325, 8.1.1:327
 accessing global scope member hidden in, 隐藏其中的访问全局域成员, 8.5.2:353
 name resolution in, 其中的名字解析, 8.1.1:327
 namespace names hidden by local object, 局部对象隐藏的名字空间名字, 8.5.3:355
 try block as a, 用作局部域的try块, 11.2:454
locale header file, locale 头文件, 6.10:240
localization, 局部化,
 constant object for, 常量对象, 3.5:83
 unnamed namespace use, 用于未命名名字空间, 8.5.6:359
 global object impact on, 全局对象影响, 7.4.1:300
 header file and, 头文件和, 8.2.3:333
 locality of declaration, 声明的局部性, 5.2:161
logical built-in operator, 逻辑内置操作符, 4.3:120
 AND (&&) operator, 与操作符, 4.1:117, 4.3:120
 NOT (!) operator, 非操作符, 4.3:120
 OR (||) operator, 或操作符, 4.3:120
logical function object, 逻辑函数对象, 12.3.4:485
 另参见 function object, 函数对象
long, 3.1:61
 另参见 integer type, 整数类型
long double, 3.1:61
 另参见 floating point type, 浮点类型
loop, 循环, 1.2.1:9, 2.1:19, 5.1:159-160
 另参见 control flow, 控制流; recursion, 递归
 statement, 语句,
 for, 5.5:176-180
 do-while, 5.7:182-183
 while, 5.6:180-181
 termination, 终止,

break statement use, 用于 break 语句, 5.8:183–184

continue statement use, 用于 continue 语句, 5.9:184–185

termination error, 终止错误,

stopping condition error, 停止条件错误, 6.8:232

infinite loop, 无限循环, 3.4.1:77, 6.8:232

lower_bound() generic algorithm,
lower_bound() 泛型算法, A:947

lvalue, 左值, 3.2.1:66
 另参见 conversion, 转换; function overload resolution, 函数重载解析

assignment operation requirement, 赋值操作要求, 4.4:123

lvalue transformation, 左值转换, 9.3.1:386

function template argument deduction, 函数模板实参推演, 10.3:414

ranking in function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中的分级, 9.4.3:394–400

lvalue-to-rvalue conversion, 左值—右值转换, 9.3.1:382–384

as function return value, 用作函数返回值, 7.4:299–300

M

macro, 宏,
 参见 preprocessor macro, 预处理器宏

main(), 1.2:4
 command line option handling, 命令行选项处理, 7.8:306–315

make_heap() generic algorithm ,
make_heap() 泛型算法, A:981

manipulator, 操纵符,
 参见 iostream

<map> header file, <map> 头文件,
 6.12:247, 6.15:267

map container type, map 容器类型, 6.12:247
 另参见 container type, 容器类型; multimap container type, multimap 容器类型

definition, 定义, 6.12.1:247

deleting an element, 删除一个元素, 6.12.5:255–256

generic algorithm, constraint using, 泛型算法, 使用限制, 12.4.6:493, 12.6:497

inserting element, 插入元素, 6.12.1:248

insertion using subscript operator, 用下标操作符插入, 6.12.1:248

member function, 成员函数,
 count(), 6.12.2:251
 erase(), 6.12.5:255
 find(), 6.12.2:251
 insert(), 6.12.1:249
 size(), 6.12.3:252

program example, 程序范例, 6.12.4:253–255

random access iterator not possible with, 随机访问迭代器不可用, 12.4.6:494

reordering not possible, 重新排序不可能, 12.6:497

retrieving an element, 获取元素, 6.12.2:251

retrieval with subscript operator, 用下标操作符获取, 6.12.2:251

retrieval with count() or find(), 用count()或find()获取, 6.12.2:251

set compared with, 与set的比较, 6.12:247

traversal, 遍历, 6.12.3:252

map::value_type, 6.12.1:249

max() generic algorithm, max() 泛型算法, A:948

max_element() generic algorithm ,
max_element() 泛型算法, A:948

member, 成员,
 参见 class member, 类成员; namespace, 名字空间

memory, 内存,
 allocation, 分配, 参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配

deallocation, 释放, 参见 dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存释放

memory header file, memory 头文件,
 8.4.2:342

merge()
 generic algorithm, 泛型算法, A:950

list container type member function, list 容器类型成员函数, 12.6:497

method, 方法,
 参见 member function, 成员函数

min() generic algorithm, min() 泛型算法,
 A:948

min_element() generic algorithm ,
min_element() 泛型算法, A:949

minus (-) operator, 减法操作符, 2.1:18,

4.2:118

另参见 arithmetic, 算术; operator, 操作符
compound assignment (-=) operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126

minus function object, minus 函数对象,
12.3.2:484

mismatch() generic algorithm, mismatch()
泛型算法, A:951

models, 模式,

参见 compilation model, 编译模式

modulus function object, modulus 函数对象, 12.3.2:484

modulus (%) operator, 取模操作符,
4.2:118

另参见 arithmetic, 算术; operator, 操作符
compound assignment (%=) operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126

multimap container type, multimap 容器类型,
6.15:267

另参见 container type, 容器类型; map

container type, map 容器类型,

definition, 定义, 6.15:267

insertion of element, 元素的插入, 6.15:268

map comparison, 与map的比较, 6.12.5:255

<map> header file, <map> 头文件,
6.15:267

member function, 成员函数,

count(), 6.15:267

equal_range(), 6.15:267

erase(), 6.15:268

find(), 6.15:267

insert(), 6.15:269

removal of elements, 元素的删除, 6.15:268

retrieval of elements, 元素的获取, 6.15:267

subscript operator not supported, 下标操作符不支持, 6.15:269

traversal, 遍历, 6.15:267-268

multiple inheritance, 多继承,

参见 inheritance, 继承

multiplication (*) operator, 乘法操作符,
2.1:18, 4.2:118

另参见 arithmetic, 算术; operator, 操作符
compound assignment (*) operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126

multiplies function object, multiplies 函数对象, 12.3.2:484

multiset container type, multiset 容器类型,
6.15:267

另参见 container type, 容器类型; set

container type, set 容器类型

definition, 定义, 6.15:267

insertion of elements, 元素的插入, 6.15:268

set comparison, 与set的比较, 6.13:256

<set> header file, <set> 头文件, 6.15:267

member function, 成员函数,

count(), 6.15:267

equal_range(), 6.15:267

erase(), 6.15:268

find(), 6.15:267

insert(), 6.15:269

removal of elements, 元素的删除, 6.15:268

retrieval of elements, 元素的获取, 6.15:267

subscript operator not supported, 下标操作符不支持, 6.15:269

traversal, 遍历, 6.15:267-268

mutable data member, 易变数据成员,
13.3.6:520-521

mutation generic algorithm, 异变泛型算法,
12.5.6:496

另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法

N

name, 名字, 3.2.2:68

另参见 namespace, 名字空间; scope, 域

name resolution, 名字解析, 8.1:325

in class scope, 类域中的, 13.9.1:548-550,
13.11:560-562

in class template definition, 类模板定义中的,
16.11:705

in function template definition, 函数模板定义中的,
10.9:437

in local scope, 局部域中的, 8.1.1:327

in nested class scope, 嵌套类域中的,
13.10.1:557-559

namespace alias, as synonym for namespace
name, 名字空间别名, 用作名字空间名字的同义词, 8.6.1:361

naming class member, 命名类成员,
13.1:503-506

base class member, 基类成员, 17.3:736-743

overloaded operator name, 重载操作符的名字,
15.1.2:611-612

- qualified name, 限定修饰名字, 8.5.2:353
 for class static member, 类静态成员的, 13.5:526–529
 for class template as namespace member, 类模板的, 用作名字空间成员, 16.12:707–709
 for class as namespace member, 类的, 用作名字空间成员, 13.11:559–562
 for function template as namespace member, 函数模板的, 用作名字空间成员, 10.10:445
 for nested namespace member, 嵌套名字空间成员, 8.5.3:355
- scope of a declaration, 声明的域, 8.1:326
- template parameter name, 模板参数的名字, for class template, 类模板的, 16.1:667–668
 for function template, 函数模板的, 10.1:406–410
- typedef, as synonym, typedef, 用作同义词, 3.12:104
- variable name, 变量名, 3.2.2:68
- namespace, 名字空间, 8.5:350**
 另参见 name, 名字; scope, 域; using declaration, using 声明; using directive, using 指示符
- alias, 别名, 8.6.1:361
- definition, 定义, 8.5.1:351
- global namespace, 全局名字空间, 8.1:325
 accessing hidden member with scope operator, 用域操作符访问隐藏成员, 8.5.2:353
- name space pollution problem, 名字空间污染问题, 8.5:350
- member, 成员,
 class template, 类模板, 16.12:707–709
 class, 类, 13.11:559–562
 definition, 定义, 8.5.4:357
 function template, 函数模板, 10.10:442–445
 ODR requirement, ODR要求, 8.5.5:358
 using namespace member, 用名字空间成员, 8.6:361
- nested namespace, 嵌套名字空间, 8.5.3:355
 overloaded function declaration within, 其中的重载函数声明, 9.1.4:373–376
- namespace scope, 名字空间域, 8.1:326
- namespace std, 名字空间 std, 8.6.4:366
- unnamed namespace, 未命名名字空间, 8.5.6:359
- user-defined namespace, 用户定义名字空间, 8.5:350
- naming conventions, 命名习惯, 3.2.2:68**
- negate function object, negate 函数对象, 12.3.2:484**
- Negator function adaptor, 取反器函数适配器, 12.3.5:486**
- nested, 嵌套的,**
 class, 类, 参见 class, 类
 comment pair, 注释对, 参见 comment, 注释
- if-else statement, if-else语句, 参见 if statement, if 语句
- namespace, 名字空间, 参见 namespace, 名字空间
- new expression, new 表达式, 4.9:134**
 另参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配:218
- allocator class use, (footnote), 用于分配器类, (页下注), 6.4:218
- array, 数组, 8.4.3:345
 of class, 类的, 14.4.1:584, 15.8.1:629–631
- object, 对象, 8.4.1:339
 class object, 类类型, 15.8:626–633
 const object, const对象, 8.4.4:347
- placement new expression, 定位new表达式, 8.4.5:347
 class object, 类类型, 15.8.2:631–633
- simulating virtual new operator, 模拟虚拟new操作符, 17.5.7:768–770
- newline (\n) escape sequence, 换行转义序列, 3.1:62**
- next_permutation() generic algorithm, next_permutation() 泛型算法, A:952**
- not_equal_to function object, not_equal_to 函数对象, 12.3.3:484**
 另参见 function object, 函数对象
- not1() function adaptor, not1()函数适配器, 12.3.5:486**
- not2() function adaptor, not2()函数适配器, 12.3.5:486**
- nth_element() generic algorithm, nth_element() 泛型算法, A:953**

null character, 空字符,

string literal termination by, 字符串文字结束, 3.1:63

null pointer value, 空指针值, 9.3.3:389-390

as operand to delete expression, 用作 delete 表达式的操作数, 8.4.1:339

null statement, 空语句, 5.1:159

numeric data type, 数值数据类型, 3.1:61

另参见 type, 类型

numeric generic algorithm, 算术泛型算法, 12.5.5:496

另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法

numeric header file, numeric 头文件,

12.5:495, 12.5.5:496

numeric literal constant, 数值文字常量, 3.1:61

另参见 literal constant, 文字常量

O

object, 对象,

另参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配; dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存释放; lifetime, 生命期; variable, 变量

automatic object, 自动对象, 8.3.1:335

declaration with register, 用register声明, 8.3.3:337

problem as return value for reference return type, 引用返回类型返回值的问题, 7.4:299

stack unwinding and, 栈展开和, 11.3.2:459

vs. static object, 与静态对象, 8.3:335, 8.3.3:337

const object, const对象, 3.5:85

definition, 定义, 3.2.3:69

use of memory, 内存的使用, 3.2.1:66-67
literal constant compared with, 与文字常量的比较, 3.2.1:66

dynamically allocated object, 动态分配的对象, 8.4.1:339

auto_ptr, impact on, 对auto_ptr影响, 8.4.2:341

vs. pointer to, 与指针, 8.4.1:339

exception object, 异常对象, 11.3.1:456-458

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

function object, 函数对象, 12.3:481

参见 function object, 函数对象

global object, 全局对象,

function and, 函数和, 8.2:331

parameter and return value vs., 参数和返回值与, 7.4.1:300-301

local object, 局部对象, 8.3:325

declaration with static, 用static声明, 8.3.3:337

namespace member, 名字空间成员, 8.5:349

variable and, 变量和, 3.2.1:62, 3.2.2:68

object-based programming, 基于对象的程序设计,

另参见 class, 类

design, 设计, 2.3:23-32

object-oriented design difference, 与面向对象设计的区别, 2.4:35

(Part4), (第四篇), 503-715

object-oriented programming, 面向对象程序设计,

另参见 base class, 基类; derived class, 派生类; inheritance, 继承; polymorphism, 多态; virtual function, 虚拟函数

design, 设计, 2.4:32-39, 17.1.1:724-728
(Part 5), (第五篇), 717-917

octal literal constant, 八进制文字常量, 3.1:62

另参见 literal constant, 文字常量

ODR (One Definition Rule), 一次定义法则, 8.2:330, 8.5.5:358

另参见 namespace, 名字空间

ofstream class, ofstream类, 1.5.1:17, 20:869, 20.6:897-906

另参见 istream

operator, 操作符

built-in, 内置的,

arithmetic, 算术的, 4.2:118

assignment (=), 赋值, 4.4:123

binary, 二元, 4.1:117

bitwise, 按位, 4.11:136

(chapter), 4:116-158

class member access (. and ->), 类成员访问
(. 和->), 2.3:25, 13.2:509

comma, 逗号, 4.10:135
 compound assignment, 复合赋值, 4.4:126
 conditional, 条件, 4.7:131
 conditional, if-else shorthand use, 条件, if-else的简便写法, 5.3:168–169
 decrement (--), 递减, 4.5:126
 dynamic_cast(), 19.1.1:835–840
 equality, 等于, 4.3:120
 function call (), 函数调用, 7.1:278
 increment (++), 递增, 4.5:126
 inequality, 不等于, 4.3:120
 logical, 逻辑, 4.3:120
 precedence, 优先级, 4.13:142
 relational, 关系, 4.3:120
 scope (::), 域, 8.5.2:353
 sizeof, 4.8:132
 typeid(), 19.1.2:840–842
 function overload resolution and, 函数重载解析和, 15.12:656–657
 另参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析
 ambiguity issue, 二义性问题, 15.12.3:661
 candidate function, 候选函数, 15.12.1:657–660
 viable function, 可行函数, 15.12.2:660
 overloaded, 重载
 assignment (=), 赋值, 14.7:597–599, 15.3:616–618
 (chapter), 15:605
 declared as friend, 声明为友元, 15.2:614–616
 decrement (--), 递减, 15.7:622–625
 delete, 15.8:626
 delete[], 15.8.1:629–631
 delete placement, delete定位, 15.8.2:631–632
 design issue, 设计问题, 15.1.3:612
 equality (==), 等于, 15.1:606
 function call (), 函数调用, 15.5:620

function call (()) for function object, 函数对象的函数调用, 12.3:481, 12.3.6:486
 increment (++), 递增, 15.7:622
 input (>>), 输入, 20.5:895
 input (>>), istream library support, 输入, istream库支持, 20.2:878
 member access (->), 成员访问, 15.6:621
 member vs. nonmember, 成员与非成员, 15.1.1:608
 name of, 名字, 15.1.2:611
 new, 15.8:626
 new[], 15.8.1:629–630
 new placement, new定位, 15.8.2:631–632
 output (<<), 输出, 20.4:891
 output (<<), istream library support, 输出, istream库支持, 20.1:872–875
 reference parameter, advantage of, 引用参数, 优势, 7.3.2:287–288
 subscript ([]), 下标, 15.4:618

option, 选项,

command line, handling, 命令行, 处理, 7.8:306–314

ostream_iterator, 12.4.5:492, 20.1:875

另参见 istream; iterator, 迭代器

ostream class, ostream 类, 20:871

另参见 istream

output, 输出,

参见 istream

OutputIterator, 12.4.6: 493

另参见 container, 容器; iterator, 迭代器

overloading, 重载

参见 class member function, 类成员;

function overload resolution, 函数重载解析; function, 函数; operator, 操作符

P

pair class, pair 类, 3.14:105

multiple return values use, 用于多个返回值, 5.3:166

parameter, 参数,

for class template, 类模板的, 参见 class template, 类模板

for function template, 函数模板的, 参见
function template, 函数模板

for function, 函数的, 参见 function
parameter, 函数参数

partial_sort() generic algorithm, partial_sort()
泛型算法, A:954

partial_sort_copy() generic algorithm,
partial_sort_copy() 泛型算法, A:955

partial_sum() generic algorithm,
partial_sum() 泛型算法, A:956

partition() generic algorithm, partition() 泛型
算法, A:957

peek() function, peek()函数, 20.3:890
另参见 iostream

performance, 性能,

auto_ptr use, 使用auto_ptr, 8.4.2:342

class initialization vs. assignment, 类的初始
化与赋值, 14.5:589-590, 14.6.1:596,
14.8:602-603

compile-time, 编译时,

function template instantiation, 函数模板
实例化, 10.5.3:423

header file size, 头文件的大小, 8.2.3:333

container, 容器,

capacity, 容量, 6.3:214-217

list vs. vector, 列表与向量, 6.2:213-214

tradeoff in container selection, 容器选择上
的权衡, 6.2:213-214

exception handling vs function call, 异常处
理和函数调用, 11.5:466-467

function pointer, 函数指针,

disadvantage vs. inlining, 与内联比较的劣
势, 12.2:474

function object vs., 函数对象和, 12.3:481

function template definition in header file,
头文件中的函数模板定义, 10.5.2:421

function, 函数,

drawback, 缺点, 7.6:303

inline advantage, 内联的优点, 2.3:26,
7.6:303

pass-by-value argument, 按值传递实参,
7.3:282-284

recursive function cost, 递归函数的开销,
7.5:202

return value issue, 返回值的问题, 7.2.1:280

locality of declaration for class object, 类对象
声明的局部性, 5.2:161-162

memory allocation, 内存分配, 2.2:21-22

name return value optimization, 名字返回值
优化, 14.8:600-602

reference, 引用,

as exception declaration in catch clause, 用
作catch子句中的异常声明, 11.3.1:458

parameter, 参数, 7.3.1:285

parameter and return type, 参数和返回值,
7.4:299

register automatic object, 寄存器自动对象,
8.3.2:336

permutation generic algorithm, 排列组合泛型
算法, 12.5.4:496
另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法

placement delete, 定位delete,
参见 new expression, new表达式

placement new, 定位new,
参见 new expression, new表达式

plus function object, plus函数对象,
12.3.1:482, 12.3.2:484

plus (+) operator, 加法操作符,
参见 addition (+) operator, 加法操作符

point of instantiation, 实例化点
另参见 class template, 类模板; function
template, 函数模板

class template, 类模板, 16.11:706-707
for their member function, 成员函数的,
16.11:706-707

function template, 函数模板, 10.9:440

pointer, 指针, 3.3:77-74
另参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内
存分配; dynamic memory deallocation,
动态内存释放; iterator, 迭代器; pointer
to member, 成员指针

array compared with, 与数组的比较,
3.9.2:97-99

auto_ptr, 参见 auto_ptr

to class member, 类成员的, 参见 pointer to
member, 成员指针

- to const object, const对象的, 3.5:84-85
- const pointer, const指针, 3.5:84-85
- dangling pointer, 空悬指针,
 - to automatic object, 自动对象的, 8.3.2:336
 - to dynamically deallocated memory, 指向动态释放内存的, 8.4.1:340
- to function, 函数的, 7.9:315-324
 - 另参见 function pointer, 函数指针
- as iterator, 用作迭代器,
 - generic algorithm use, 用于泛型算法, 3.10:101-102
 - to built-in array, 内置指针的, 6.5:223-224
- null pointer value, 空指针值, 9.3.3:389
 - as operand to delete expression, 用作delete表达式的操作数, 8.4.1:340
- parameter, 参数, 7.3:283-284
 - array parameter relationship to, 与数组参数的关系, 7.3.3:289-290
 - reference parameter relationship to, 与引用参数的关系, 7.3.2:286-289
- pointer conversion, 指针转换, 参见 conversion, 转换
- reference compared with, 与引用的比较, 3.6:86-89
- referring to, 指向,
 - array element, 数组元素, 3.9.2:97
 - C-style string, C风格字符串, 3.4.1:76
 - class object, use of operation ->, 类对象, ->操作的使用, 13.2:511
 - dynamically allocated memory, 动态分配内存, 参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配
 - object, 对象, 3.3:89-92
- sizeof() use with, 用于sizeof(), 4.8:132-133
- this pointer, this指针, 13.4:521-525
 - 另参见 class member, 类成员
- vector of pointer, advantage, 指针向量, 优势, 6.3:216
- void*, 3.3:72
 - conversion to and from, 转换, 4.14.3:150
- pointer to member, 指向成员的指针, 13.6:532-538
- pointer to data member, 数据成员的指针, 13.6.1:534-535, 13.6.2:536
- pointer to member function, 成员函数的指针, 13.6.1:535, 13.6.2:536-537
- pointer to static member, 静态成员的指针, 13.6.3:538-539
- polymorphism, 多态, 17.1.1:724-726, 17.5:752
 - 另参见 inheritance, 继承; virtual function, 虚拟函数
- pop_back() function, pop_back()函数, for sequence container, 序列容器的, 6.6.1:226
- pop_heap() generic algorithm, pop_heap() 泛型算法, A:981
- preprocessor, 预处理器,
 - comment, 注释,
 - pair (/*, */), 对, 1.4:13-14
 - single line (//), 单行, 1.4:14
- constant, 常量,
 - defining on command line, 命令行中定义, 1.3:11
 - __cplusplus, 1.3:12
 - __DATE__, 1.3:12
 - __FILE__, 1.3:12
 - __LINE__, 1.3:12
 - __STDC__, 1.3:12
 - __TIME__, 1.3:12
- directive, 指示符, 1.3:10-13
 - #define, 1.3:10
 - #endif, 1.3:10
 - #ifdef, 1.3:10
 - #ifndef, 1.3:10
 - #include, 1.3:10
- macro, 宏, 1.3:12
 - assert(), 2.4:37
 - function template as safer alternative to, 函
数模板用作更安全的替代, 10.1:405-406
- pre-compiled header file, 预编译头文件, 8.2.3:333
- prev_permutation() generic algorithm, prev_permutation() 泛型算法, A:958
- primitive type, 基本类型, 1.2:7
 - 另参见 type, 类型
(chapter), 3:75-139

priority_queue container type,

priority_queue容器类型, 6.17:323

另参见 container type, 容器类型; queue container type, 队列容器类型

<queue> header file, <queue>头文件, 6.17:271

table of operation, 操作表, 6.17:272

private, 私有,

base class, 基类, 参见 base class, 基类

class member, 类成员, 参见 class member, 类成员

procedural-based programming, 基于过程的设计, 275-276

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理;

function, 函数; function template, 函数模板

(Part 3), (第三篇), 275-501

program, 程序, 1.2:4-8

promotion, 提升, 4.14:146

另参见 conversion, 转换; function overload resolution, 函数重载解析

of enumeration type to arithmetic type, 枚举类型到算术类型, 3.8:92

on argument, 实参的, 9.3.2:386-388

ranking in function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中的分级, 9.4.3:399-400

protected,

base class, 基类, 参见 base class, 基类

class member, 类成员, 参见 class member, 类成员

prototype, 原型, 7.2:279-281

另参见 function, 函数

pure virtual function, 纯虚函数, 17.5.2:758-759

另参见 abstract base class, 抽象基类; virtual function, 虚拟函数

push_back() function, push_back()函数,

sequence container, 序列容器, 6.4:217

vector, inserting element into, 向量, 插入元素, 3.10:101-102

push_front() function, push_front()函数,

list container type member function, list容器类型成员函数, 6.4:218

push_heap() generic algorithm, push_heap()

泛型算法, A:982

put() function, put()函数, 20.3:886

另参见 istream

putback() function, putback()函数, 20.3:890

另参见 istream

Q

qualification conversion, 限定修饰转换,

9.3.1:385

另参见 conversion, 转换; function overload resolution, 函数重载解析

in function template argument deduction, 在函数模板实参推演中的, 10.3:415

ranking in function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中的分级, 9.4.3:401-403

qualifier, 限定修饰符,

const, 参见 const

volatile, 参见 volatile

queue container type, 队列容器类型,

6.17:271-272

另参见 container type, 容器类型;

priority_queue container type,

priority_queue容器类型

<queue> header file, <queue>头文件, 6.17:271

table of operation, 操作表, (表6.6), 6.17:271

R

random_shuffle() generic algorithm,

random_shuffle() 泛型算法, A:959

randomAccessIterator, 12.4.6:493

ranking, 分级,

另参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析

function template definition, 函数模板定义, 10.7:430

standard conversion sequence, 标准转换序列, 9.4.3:399-403

user-defined conversion sequence, 用户定义转换序列, 19.3.2:862-863

read() function, read()函数, 20.3:889

另参见 istream

readability, 可读性,

const qualifier to declare constant, 用const修饰符声明常量, 3.5:83

function parameter name, 函数参数名, 7.2.2:281

overloaded function name, 重载函数名, 9.1.3:372-373

recursive function, 递归函数, 7.5:302

reference parameter, 引用参数, 7.3.2:288

separation of exception handler, 异常处理代码的分离, 11.2:453-455

typedef, 3.13:104

in function pointer declaration, 函数指针声明中的, 7.9.4:318

to container type, 容器类型的, 6.12.1:249

recursion, 递归, 7.5:301-302

reference, 引用, 3.6:86-89

另参见 parameter, 参数

array of reference prohibited in, 禁止使用引用数组, 3.9:95

as exception declaration in catch clause, 用作 catch 子句中的异常声明, 11.3.3:460-461

as function return type, 用作函数返回值, 7.4:297-299

initialization, 初始化, 3.6:86-89

as exact match conversion, 用作精确匹配转换, 9.3.4:391-393

ranking during function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中的分级, 9.4.3:402-403

reference to const, const 的引用, 3.7:90-91

parameter, 参数, 3.7:89, 7.3:284-289

necessity for operator overloading, 操作符重载的必要性, 7.3.2:288

passing array as, 传递数组作为参数, 7.3.3:290

performance advantage, 性能上的优势, 7.3.1:285

pointer parameter relationship to, 与指针参数的关系, 7.3.2:286-288

reference to constant, 常量的引用, 7.3.1:285

pointer compared with, 与指针的比较, 3.6:86

sizeof() use with, 用于 sizeof(), 4.8:132

register automatic object, register 自动对象, 8.3.2:336-337

reinterpret_cast operator, reinterpret_cast 操作符, 4.14.3:152

danger of, 危险, 4.14.3:152

relational function object, 关系函数对象, 12.3.3:484

另参见 function object, 函数对象

relational generic algorithm, 关系泛型算法, 12.5.7:496

另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法

relational operator, 关系操作符, 2.1:18, 4.3:120-122

requirement for container element type, 容器元素类型必须支持, 6.4:219

release() function, release() 函数,

auto_ptr object management with, 用于 auto_ptr 对象管理, 8.4.2:344

remainder (%) operator, 求余操作符, 4.2:118

另参见 arithmetic, 算术; operator, 操作符

compound assignment (%=) operator, 复合赋值操作符, 4.4:126

remove() generic algorithm, remove() 泛型算法, A:960

remove_copy() generic algorithm, remove_copy() 泛型算法, A:960

remove_if() generic algorithm, remove_if() 泛型算法, A:961

remove_copy_if() generic algorithm, remove_copy_if() 泛型算法, A:961

replace_copy() generic algorithm, replace_copy() 泛型算法, A:963

replace_copy_if() generic algorithm, replace_copy_if() 泛型算法, A:964

replace() generic algorithm, replace() 泛型算法, A:962

replace_if() generic algorithm, replace_if() 泛型算法, A:964

reserve() function, reserve() 函数,

setting container capacity with, 用于设置容器的容量, 6.3:216

reset() function, reset() 函数,

bitset class, bitset 类, 4.12:139

setting an auto_ptr pointer, 设置一个 auto_ptr 指针, 8.4.2:343

resize() function, resize() 函数,

container resizing with, 用于调整容器的大小, 6.4:219

resolution, 解析,

function overload resolution, 函数重载解析,
参见 function overload resolution, 函数
重载解析

name resolution, 名字解析, 参见 name, 名
字

rethrow, 重新抛出, 11.3.3:459-461
另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

return statement, return 语句,
compared with throw expression, 与 throw
表达式的比较, 11.1:450

function termination with, 用于函数终止,
7.4:297

implicit type conversion in, 其中的隐式类型
转换, 4.14.1:147

reverse() generic algorithm, reverse() 泛型算
法, A:965

reverse_copy() generic algorithm,
reverse_copy() 泛型算法, A:965

reverse iterator, 反转迭代器, 12.4.2:489

rfind() string operation, rfind() 字符串操作,
6.9:235

rotate() generic algorithm, rotate() 泛型算法,
A:966

rotate_copy() generic algorithm, rotate_copy()
泛型算法, A:966

RTTI (Runtime Type Identification) facility,
运行时类型识别设施, 19.1:835-845
adding to standard RTTI support, 添加标准
RTTI 支持, 19.1.3:843

dynamic_cast() operator, dynamic_cast() 操
作符, 19.1.1:836-840
vs virtual function call, 与虚拟函数调用,
19.1.1:836-837

type_info class, type_info 类, 19.1.3:842-843

typeid operator, typeid 操作符,
19.1.2:840-842

typeinfo header file, typeinfo 头文件,
19.1.2:840, 840, 19.1.3:842

rvalue, 右值, 3.2.1:66
另参见 conversion, 转换; function overload
resolution, 函数重载解析

expression evaluation as, 表达式的结果为,
4.1:116

lvalue-to-rvalue conversion, 左值—右值转
换, 9.3.1:382-384

S

scope, 域, 8.1:325-330

另参见 lifetime, 生命期; name, 名字;

namespace, 名字空间; visibility, 可见性

class scope, 类域, 13.9:545-550

class definition and, 类定义和, 13.1:503

name resolution in, 其中的名字解析,

13.9.1:549-550

nested class scope, name resolution in, 嵌
套类域, 其中的名字解析, 13.10.1:557-559

under multiple inheritance, 多继承中的,

18.4.1:809-812

under single inheritance, 单继承中的,

18.4:806-809

under virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承中的,

18.5.4:820-821

of control variable in condition, 条件中控制
变量的, 5.5:178, 8.1.1:327-330

of exception declaration in catch clause,
catch 子句中的异常声明的, 11.3.1:458

global scope, 全局域, 8.1:323-327

lifetime and (chapter), 生命期和, 8:325-368

local scope, 局部域, 8.1.1:326-330

name resolution in, 其中的名字解析,

8.1.1:327

referring to global scope member hidden

in, 指向局部域中隐藏的全局域成员,

8.5.2:354

namespace scope, 名字空间域, 8.1:325,
8.5:349-351

overloading and, 重载和, 9.1.4:373-376

of template parameter, 模板参数的

class template, 类模板, 16.1:667-668

function template, 函数模板, 10.1:408-409

scope (::) operator, 域操作符, 8.5.2:353-354

class static member accessed with, 用于类的
静态成员的访问, 13.5: 520-531

class template as namespace member ac-
cessed with, 用于按名字空间成员访问类
模板, 16.12:707-708

class as namespace member accessed with,
用于按名字空间成员访问类,

13.11:559-562

- function template as namespace member, accessed with, 用于按名字空间成员访问函数模板, 10.10:445
- global scope member accessed with, 用于访问全局域成员, 8.5.2:354
- nested namespace member accessed with, 用于访问嵌套名字空间成员, 8.5.3:354–356
- search() generic algorithm, search() 泛型算法, A:967
- search_n() generic algorithm, search_n() 泛型算法, A:968
- separation compilation model, 分离编译模式, 另参见 compilation model, 编译模式
- for class template, 类模板的, 16.8.2:697–699
- for function template, 函数模板的, 10.5.2:421–423
- sequence container, 序列容器, 参见 container type, 容器类型
- set container type, set容器类型, 6.13:256 另参见 container type, 容器类型, multiset container type, multiset容器类型
- cannot preassign a size, 不能重新赋值大小, 6.13.1:256
- definition, 定义, 6.13.1:256
- generic algorithm, constraint using, 泛型算法, 使用限制, 6.13.1:257, 12.4.6:494, 12.6:497–498
- inserting element, 插入元素, 6.13.1:256
- map compared with, 与map的比较, 6.12:247
- member function, 成员函数, count(), 6.13.2:257
- empty(), 6.13.3:258
- find(), 6.13.2:257
- insert(), 6.13.1:256
- size(), 6.13.3:258
- random access iterator not possible with, 随机访问迭代器不可用, 12.4.6:494
- reordering not possible, 重新排序不允许, 12.6:497
- searching for an element, 查找元素, 6.13.2:257
- traversal, 遍历, 6.13.3:257–258
- set generic algorithm, set泛型算法, 12.5.8:497 另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法
- set header file, set头文件, 6.13.1:256
- multiset use, 用于multiset, 6.15:267
- set_difference() generic algorithm, set_difference() 泛型算法, A:969
- set_intersection() generic algorithm, set_intersection() 泛型算法, A:970
- set_symmetric_difference() generic algorithm, set_symmetric_difference() 泛型算法, A:970
- set_union() generic algorithm, set_union() 泛型算法, A:971
- short type, short 类型, 3.5:83 另参见 integer type, 整数类型
- signature, 符号特征, 7.2.3:281 另参见 function, 函数
- sizeof operator, sizeof 操作符, 4.8:132–134
- as constant expression, 用作常量表达式, 4.8:134
- pointer type use with, 用于指针类型, 4.8:134
- reference type use with, 用于引用类型, 4.8:134
- sort() generic algorithm, sort() 泛型算法, 3.10:99, A:972, A:982
- function object use as argument to, 函数对象用作实参, 12.3.1:483
- sorting generic algorithm, 排序泛型算法, 12.5.2:495 另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法
- specialization, 特化, 参见 class template, 类模板; function template, 函数模板
- sstream header file, sstream头文件, 20:871
- stable_partition() generic algorithm, stable_partition() 泛型算法, A:973
- stable_sort() generic algorithm, stable_sort() 泛型算法, A:974
- stack container type, 栈容器类型, 6.16:269
- <stack> header file, <stack>头文件, 6.16:269
- definition, 定义, 6.16:310
- program example, 程序范例, 17.7:776–784
- relational operator, 关系操作符, 6.16:271
- table of operation, 操作表, (表6.5), 6.16:219
- stack unwinding, 栈展开, 11.3.2:459 另参见 exception handling, 异常处理
- with destructor call, 与析构函数调用, 19.2.5:851–852
- standard conversion, 标准转换, 4.14.1:147

另参见 conversion, 转换; function overload resolution, 函数重载解析
 on function argument, 函数实参的, 9.3.3:388-391
 standard conversion sequence, 标准转换序列, 9.4.3:399-400
 ranking in function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中的分级, 9.4.3:399-403
standard error (cerr), 标准错误, 20:868
 参见 iostream
standard input (cin), 标准输入, 20:868
 参见 iostream
standard output, (cout), 标准输出, 20:868
 参见 iostream
statement, 语句,
 block, 块, 5.1:160
 break, 5.8:183-184
 switch statement termination use, 用于 switch 语句终止, 5.4:173-175
 (chapter), 5:159-208
 compound, 复合, 5.1:160
 continue, 5.9:184-185
 declaration, 声明, 5.2:160-163
 do-while, 5.7:182-183
 for and while statements compared with, 与 for 和 while 语句的比较, 5.5:176
 for, 5.5:176-180
 goto, 5.9:185-186
 if, 1.2.1:12, 5.3:163-170
 if-else, conditional operator as alternative to, 条件操作符可替代, 4.7:131
 null statement, 空语句, 5.1:159
 simple, 简单, 5.1:159-160
 switch, 5.4:170-176
 as if-else chain alternative, 作为 if-else 链的替换, 5.3:169
 default keyword use, 使用 default 关键字, 5.4:170-171, 173-174
 while, 1.2.1:9, 5.6:180-181
 for and do-while statements compared with, 与 for 和 do-while 语句的比较, 5.5:176
static_cast operator, static_cast 操作符, 4.14.3:151

danger of, 危险, 4.14.3:151
 implicit conversion compared with, 与隐式转换的比较, 4.14.3:151
static class member, 静态类成员, 13.5:525-531
 data member, 数据成员, 13.5:526-530
 of class template, 类模板的, 16.5:687-689
 member function, 成员函数, 13.5.1:529-531
 pointer to, 指针, 13.6.3:538-539
static memory allocation, 静态内存分配, 2.2:21
 另参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配
 dynamic memory allocation difference, 与动态内存分配的区别, 2.2:22
static object, 静态对象,
 local static object, 局部静态对象, 8.3.3:337-339
 unnamed namespace member compared with global static object, 未命名名字空间成员与全局静态对象的区别, 8.5.6:360
std namespace, std 名字空间, 8.6.4:366-367
 __STDC__, 1.3:16
STL (Standard Template Library), 标准模板库,
 参见 container type, 容器类型; generic algorithm, 泛型算法; iterator, 迭代器
 STL-idiom use, STL 习惯用法, 3.10:101
storage, 存储区,
 参见 dynamic memory allocation, 动态内存分配; dynamic memory deallocation, 动态内存释放; object, 对象
stream, 流,
 参见 iostream; string type, string 类型
<string> header file, <string> 头文件, 3.4.2:79
string type, string 类型, 3.4.2:78
 另参见 C-style character string, C 风格字符串; istream; ostream; stringstream
 assignment, 赋值, 3.4.2:80
 concatenation, 连接, 3.4.2:80
 conversion to C-style string, 转换为 C 风格字符串, 3.4.2:80
 definition, 定义, 3.4.2:97-80
 getline(), 6.7:228-229
 initializing with C-style character string, 用 C 风格字符串初始化, 3.4.2:80
 input/output, 输入/输出, 20.2.1:880

member function, 成员函数,
 append(), 6.11:242–243
 assign(), 6.11:242–243
 at(), 6.11:244
 c_str(), 3.4.2:80
 compare(), 6.10:240, 6.11:244–245
 empty(), 3.4.2:79
 erase(), 6.9:237–238, 6.11:241–242
 find(), 6.8:231
 find_first_not_of(), 6.8:236
 find_first_of(), 6.8:231–236, 6.9:237
 find_last_not_of(), 6.8:236
 find_last_of(), 6.8:236
 insert(), 6.11:242
 replace(), 3.4.2:81, 6.10:240, 6.11:245–246
 rfind(), 6.8:235–236
 size(), 3.4.2:79, 6.11:244
 swap(), 6.11:243
 substr(), 6.8:233
 mix with C-style string, 与C风格字符串混
 合, 3.4.2:80
 range exception, 范围异常, 6.11:244
 string::npos, 6.8:231
 string::size_type, 6.8:231
 string stream, 字符串流, 20.8:908
 subscript access, 下标访问, 3.4.2:81
 substring, locating, 子字符串, 查找, 6.8:231
stringstream class, stringstream类, 20:871
 另参见 iostream
subscript ([]) operator, 下标操作符, 2.1:19,
 3.9:93–95
 另参见 array, 数组; container type, 容器类
 型
 bitset use, 用于bitset, 4.12:140
 map use, 用于map, 6.12.1:248
 not supported for multiset and multimap, 不
 支持multiset和multimap, 6.15:269
 overloaded operator, 重载操作符, 15.5:619
 vector use, 用于vector, 3.10:100–101
**substitution generic algorithm, 替换泛型算
 法**, 12.5.3:496
 另参见 generic algorithm, 泛型算法

subtraction (-) operator, 减法操作符, 2.1:18,
 4.2:118
 另参见 arithmetic, 算术
 complex number support, 复数支持, 4.6:128
 compound assignment (-=), 复合赋值,
 4.4:126
subtype, 子类型,
 参见 derived class, 派生类
suffix for literal constant, 文字常量的后缀,
 E suffix, floating point exponent literal con-
 stant notation, E后缀, 浮点幂文字常量记
 号, 3.1:62
 F suffix, floating point single precision literal
 constant notation, F后缀, 浮点单精度文
 字常量记号, 3.1:62
 L suffix, L后缀
 floating point extended precision literal
 constant notation, 浮点扩展文字常量精
 度记号, 3.1:62
 long integer constant notation, long整数常
 量记号, 3.1:62
 U suffix, integer unsigned literal constant
 notation, U后缀, 整数无符号文字常量记
 号, 3.1:62
swap() generic algorithm, swap() 泛型算法,
 A:975
swap_range() generic algorithm,
swap_range() 泛型算法, A:975
switch statement, switch语句, 5.4:170–175
 另参见 control flow, 控制流
 case keyword use, 用于case关键字, 5.4:170
 default keyword use, 用于default关键字,
 5.4:170–171, 173–174
 as if-else chain alternative, 作为if-else链的替
 换, 5.3:169

T

template keyword, template 关键字, 2.5:41
template, 模板,
 class, 类, 参见 class template, 类模板
 function, 函数, 参见 function template, 函
 数模板
terminate() function, terminate() 函数,
 11.3.2:459
 另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

this pointer, this指针, 13.4:521–526

另参见 class member, 类成员

throw expression, throw表达式, 11.1:449–452

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

handling when not in a try block, 不在try块中的处理, 11.3.2:459

rethrow, 重新抛出, 11.3.3:459–461

with exception as class hierarchy, 类层次形式的异常, 19.2.2:846–847

__TIME__, 1.3:12

tolower() function, tolower() 函数, 6.10:239

toupper() function, toupper() 函数, 6.10:239

transform() generic algorithm, transform() 泛型算法, A:977

true keyword, true关键字, 3.7:90

try block, try块, 11.2:452–455

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

function try block, 函数try块, 11.2:455, 19.2.7:854–855

type, 类型,

abstract container type, 容器类型, 参见 container type, 容器类型

arithmetic type, 算术类型, 2.1:18–21

另参见 floating point type, 浮点类型;

integer type, 整数类型

array type, 数组类型, 参见 array, 数组

basic type, 基本类型, 1.2:8

(chapter), 3:75–139

bool type, bool类型, 2.1:18, 3.7:90–91

operator that evaluate to, 结果为bool类型的操作符, 4.3:120

conversion to, during function overload resolution, 转换为, 函数重载解析中的, 9.3.3:388

built-in type, 内置类型, 1.2:7

C-style character string, C风格的字符串, 3.4.1:76–78

dynamic array allocation for, 动态数组分配, 8.4.3:345

character type, 字符类型, 参见 character type, 字符类型

class type, 类类型, 参见 class

complex type, 复数类型, 参见 complex number, 复数

const qualifier, const限定修饰符, 参见 const

container type, 容器类型, 参见 container type, 容器类型

enumeration type, 枚举类型, 参见

enumeration type, 枚举类型

floating point type, 浮点类型, 参见 floating point type, 浮点类型

function type, 函数类型, 参见 function, 函数

function pointer type, 函数指针类型, 参见

function pointer, 函数指针

integer type, 整数类型,

参见 integer type, 整数类型

modifier, 修饰符,

参见 const

参见 volatile

numeric, 数值, 3.1:61

parameter type checking, 参数类型检查, 7.2.3:281–282

ellipse and absence of, 省略号和类型检查的挂起, 7.3.6:295

multi-file declaration and, 多文件声明和, 8.2.2:331–332

pointer type, 指针类型, 参见 pointer, 指针

primitive, 基本, 1.2:7

reference type, 引用类型, 参见 reference, 引用

return type, 返回类型, 参见 function, 函数

sequence container, 序列容器, 参见

container type, 容器类型

string, 参见 string type, string类型

type checking, 类型检查,

casting danger and motivation, 强制转换的危险和动机, 4.14.3:151–152

declaration and type checking, 声明和类型检查, 3.2.1:67

type conversion, 类型转换, 参见

conversion, 转换

typedef alias for, 类型的typedef别名, 3.12:103–104

volatile qualifier, volatile限定修饰符, 参见 volatile

type-safe linkage, 类型安全链接, 8.2.2:332

to overloaded function, 支持重载函数, 9.1.7:378

typedef, 3.12:103–104

improving readability for, 改善可读性,
nested type within container type, 容器类
型中的嵌套类型, 6.12.1:243

array of function pointers, 函数指针数组,
7.9.4:318

function pointer return type, 函数指针返
回类型, 7.9.5:322

overloaded function and parameter type, 重
载函数和参数类型, 9.1.2:370–371

typeid() operator, typeid()操作符,

19.1.2:840–842

另参见 RTTI

typeinfo header file, typeinfo头文件,

19.1.2:840, 841, 19.1.3:842, 843

type_info class, type_info类, 19.1.3: 842–843**typename, 5.11.1:204**

class template parameter use, 用于类模板参
数, 16.1:666–667

function template parameter use, 用于函数
模板参数, 10.1:407

U**unary operator, 一元操作符, 4.1:117****unexpected() function, unexpected() 函数, 11.4:463**

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

unset() function, unset() 函数, 20.3:890

另参见 istream

uninitialized, 未初始化的, 3.2.3:69

automatic object, 自动对象, 8.3.1:335

global object, 全局对象, 8.2.1:331

local static object, 局部静态对象, 8.3.3:336

union, 联合, 13.7:539–543**unique() generic algorithm, unique() 泛型算
法, A:978**

use with vector container type, 用于vector
容器类型, 12.2:472–473

unique_copy() generic algorithm,**unique_copy() 泛型算法, A:978**

use with vector container type, 用于vector
容器类型, 12.4.3:490

**unnamed namespaces, 未命名名字空间,
8.5.6:359–360**

另参见 namespace, 名字空间

unwinding stack, 展开的栈, 11.3.2:459

另参见 exception handling, 异常处理

with destructor call, 用于析构函数,

19.2.5:851–852

upper_bound() generic algorithm,**upper_bound() 泛型算法, A:980****user-defined conversion sequence, 用户定义
转换序列, 15.10:642–644**

另参见 conversion, 转换; function overload
resolution, 函数重载解析

ranking in function overload resolution, 函
数重载解析中的分级, 15.10.4:648–651,

19.3.2:862–863

with inheritance, 在继承机制下,

19.3.2:862–863

user-defined type, 用户定义类型,

参见 class, 类

using declaration, using声明, 8.6.2:362–363

另参见 namespace, 名字空间

declaring overloaded function with, 用于声
明重载函数, 9.1.4:373–375

impact on function overload resolution, 对函
数重载解析的影响, 9.4.1:395–397

using directive compared with, 与using指示
符的比较, 8.6.3:364

using directive, using指示符, 8.6.3:363–366

另参见 namespace, 名字空间

declaring overloaded function with, 用于声
明重载函数, 9.1.4:375–376

impact on function overload resolution, 对函
数重载解析的影响, 9.4.1:396–397

include preprocessor directive use with, 用
于include预处理器指示符, 2.7:52

using declaration compared with, 与using声
明的比较, 8.6.3:364

utility header file, utility头文件, 3.14:105**V****variable, 变量, 3.2:64–71**

另参见 object, 对象

const variable, const变量, 3.5:83–85

declaration as namespace member, 声明为名
字空间成员, 8.5.1:351

global, vs. parameter and return value, 全
局变量与参数和返回值, 7.4.1:300–301

- literal constant compared with, 与文字常量的比较, 3.2:66
- variable name, 变量名, 3.2:69
- <vector> header file, <vector>头文件**, 2.8:55, 3.10:100, 6.4:217
- vector container type, vector容器类型**, 2.8:54–56, 3.10:99
 - 另参见 array, 数组; container type, 容器类型; iterator, 迭代器
- array idiom, 数组习惯, 3.10:99–100
- array compared with, 与数组的比较, 2.8:54–58
 - assignment comparison, 赋值比较, 3.10:101
- assignment, 赋值, 3.10:101, 6.6.2:227
- assignment vs. insertion, 赋值与插入, 2.8:54
- capacity, relationship to size, 容量, 与长度的关系, 6.3:214–217
- constraint on type support, 类型支持上的限制, 6.4:220
- contiguous memory area, 连续内存区域, 6.2:213
- class object, 类对象, 14.4.2:585–586
- criteria for choosing, 选择准则, 6.2:213
- definition, 定义, 2.8:55, 3.10:100–101, 6.4:217
- deletion, 删除, 2.8:56, 6.2:213–214, 6.6.1:226
- dynamic growth, 动态增长, 2.8:54, 6.3:214
- element characteristics, 元素的特性,
 - large class object, 大的类对象, 6.3:216
 - object vs. pointer, 对象与指针, 6.3:216
 - small vs. large type, 小类型与大类型, 6.3:216
- generic algorithm use, 用于泛型算法,
 - copy(), 12.2:472
 - find(), 12.1:469
 - for_each(), 12.2:476–477
 - unique(), 12.2:472–473
 - unique_copy(), 12.4.3:490–491
- increasing size of vector, 向量增长长度, 6.3:214–217
- initialization, 初始化, 参见 definition, 定义
- insertion, 插入, 6.2:213, 6.3:216, 6.4:218, 6.6:224
- list compared with, 与list的比较, 6.2:213–214
- member function, 成员函数,
 - begin(), 2.8:55, 3.10:101, 6.5:221
 - empty(), 3.10:100, 6.4:218
 - end(), 2.8:55, 3.10:101, 6.5:221
 - erase(), 6.6.1:226
 - insert(), 6.6:224–226
 - push_back(), 3.10:101–102, 6.4:218, 6.6:224
 - pop_back(), 6.6.1:226
 - reserve(), 6.3:216
 - resize(), 6.4:219
 - size(), 3.10:100
 - swap(), 6.6.3:243
- parameter as, 用作参数, 7.3.4:291–292
- relational operator, 关系操作符, 6.4:219
- STL idiom, STL习惯用法, 3.10:100–101
- subscript operator, 下标操作符, 2.8:55, 3.10:100
- traversal, 遍历, 2.8:55–56, 3.10:101–102
- viable function, 可行函数, 9.4.2:397–399**
 - 另参见 function overload resolution, 函数重载解析
- best viable function, 最佳可行函数, 9.2:380, 9.4.3:399–403
 - for call with argument of class type, 针对类类型实参的调用, 15.10.4:648–651
 - inheritance and, 继承和, 19.3.3:864–866
- default argument and, 缺省实参和, 9.4.4:403
- for calls to member function, 用于成员函数的调用, 15.11.3:654–656
- for operator function, 用于操作符函数, 15.12.2:660–661
- inheritance and, 继承和, 19.3.2:864–866
- virtual base class, 虚拟基类, 18.5:813–821**
 - 另参见 base class, 基类; virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承
- virtual function, 虚拟函数**,
 - called from constructor and destructor, 从构造函数和析构函数调用, 17.5.8:770–771
- default argument and, 缺省实参和, 17.5.4:760–762
- destructor, 析构函数, 17.5.5:763–764
- exception object and, 异常对象和, 19.2.4:849–851
- I/O, 17.5.1:753–757

in base and derived class, 基类和派生类中的, 17.5:752-772

pure, 纯, 17.5.2:758-759

simulating virtual new operator, 模拟虚拟 new 操作符, 17.5.7:768-770

static invocation of, 静态调用, 17.5.3:759-760

virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承,
 参见 inheritance, 继承
 (chapter), 18:790-834

class scope under, 类域, 18.5.4:820-821

defining a hierarchy with, 用于定义层次, 18.5:813-814

defining base class in, 定义基类, 18.5.1:815-816

destructor in, 其中的析构函数, 18.5.3:819-820

initialization in, 其中的初始化, 18.5.2:816-820

member visibility in, 其中的成员可见性, 18.5.4:820-821

visibility, 可见性,
 另参见 name, 名字; scope, 域

of base class member, 基类成员的,
 in multiple inheritance, 多继承中的, 18.4.1:809-811

in single inheritance, 单继承中的, 18.4:806-809

in virtual inheritance, 虚拟继承中的, 18.5.3:820-821

of class member, 类成员的, 13.3.2:513-514, 13.9:545-550

inline function requirement, 内联函数的必要条件, 7.6:303, 8.2.3:400-401

of local class member, 局部类成员的, 13.12:562-564

of nested class member, 嵌套类成员的, 13.10:551-559

of variable defined in condition, 条件中定义的变量, 5.5:178, 8.1.1:393-394

role in candidate function selection during function overload resolution, 函数重载解析中候选函数的角色, 9.4.1:394

symbolic constant requirement, 符号常量的必要条件, 8.2.3:333-334

void type, void 类型,
 in function parameter list, 函数参数表中的, 7.2.2:280

pointer to, void 类型的指针, 4.14.3:149

conversion to, as standard conversion, 转换, 标准转换, 9.3.3:390-391

volatile, 3.13:127
 另参见 const

function overload resolution issue, 函数重载解析问题,
 qualification conversion, 限定修饰转换, 9.3.1:385-386

ranking of reference initialization, 引用初始化的分级, 9.4.3:402

member function, 成员函数, 13.3.5:517-520

overloaded function declaration and volatile parameter type, 重载函数声明和 volatile 参数类型, 9.1.2:371-372

use to avoid optimization, 用于避免优化, 3.13:105

W

wchar_t,

as wide-character literal type, 用作宽字符文字类型, 3.1:63

wide string literal as arrays of const wchar_t, 用作 const wchar_t 数组的宽字符文字, 3.1:63

while statement, while 语句, 5.6:180-181

for and do-while statements compared with, 与 for 和 do-while 语句的比较, 5.5:176

write() function, write() 函数, 20.3:889
 另参见 iostream